


#### Abstract

As the demands for installation at deeper waters is increased, technology for such installations must be adapted to the conditions of the deep and ultra-deep water depths. This thesis provides information of such installations methods, including non-conventional installations methods.

The main focus of the thesis is using fibre rope deployment system to deploy equipment at water depths up to 4000 m . The use of fibre rope instead of the traditional steel wire is popular due to the similar specific gravity to water, which makes the fibre rope naturally buoyant in water. This cancels the self-weight problem of the steel wire as hoist line. Due to the different properties of the fibre rope, a new and cuttingedge technology was developed by the industry for deployment using fibre rope.

To investigate the possibilities of deploying equipment to water depths of 4000 m , numerous simulations were conducted using the simulation program the SIMO. The results of the simulations show no significant problems using fibre rope to deploy various common subsea equipment. However, the positioning of the equipment is demonstrated to be a major challenge at these


## Acknowledgements

I would like to thank my supervisor, Prof II. Jan Inge Dalane, for providing this interesting topic, as well as providing important information and feedback throughout the writing process.

Thank you to Postdoctoral Lin Li for providing necessary help with the simulation.

I would also like to thank Even Sandøy Nærum in Subsea 7 for providing help with the SIMO simulation program.

Thank you to my family and friends for supporting me and giving me useful advice throughout the thesis.

## Table of Contents

Abstract .....  i
Acknowledgements ..... iii
List of figures ..... viii
List of tables ..... xv
List of Abbreviations ..... xxi

1. Introduction ..... 1
1.1. Introduction to Fibre Rope Deployment Method ..... 1
1.2. Objective and scope ..... 2
2. Deepwater installation ..... 3
2.1. Offshore lifting operations ..... 3
2.2. Deepwater deployment technology. ..... 6
2.3. Installation methods ..... 9
3. Fibre rope deployment system ..... 17
3.1. Fibre rope ..... 17
3.2. Handling systems ..... 21
3.3. Rope management system ..... 23
3.4. Field experience ..... 24
3.5. Cranes ..... 35
4. Equipment ..... 39
4.1. Tubing head spool ..... 39
4.2. Suction anchor ..... 40
4.3. Valve tree ..... 41
4.4. Well jumper ..... 42
4.5. Drill Centre Template ..... 42
5. Theory ..... 45
5.1. Vessel motions ..... 45
5.2. Linear wave theory ..... 52
5.3. Lifting through wave zone ..... 57
5.4. Lifting though wave zone - simplified method ..... 66
5.5. Deepwater lowering operations ..... 70
6. SIMO modelling ..... 83
6.1. SIMO ..... 83
6.2. Inputs ..... 83
6.3. Simple wire coupling ..... 92
6.4. Lift line coupling ..... 93
7. Sling position ..... 95
7.1. Lifting in air ..... 95
7.2. Lifting in water ..... 96
7.3. Sling angles/lengths ..... 96
7.4. Lifting measures ..... 97
7.5. Calculating optimal sling angle and length ..... 98
7.6. Sling positions ..... 105
8. Environment ..... 109
8.1. Current data ..... 109
8.2. Position ..... 110
8.3. Wave data ..... 117
8.4. Horizontal water particle velocity for chosen condition set ..... 130
8.5. Natural period ..... 133
8.6. Marine operations ..... 134
9. Results and discussion ..... 141
9.1. Steel versus fibre rope ..... 141
9.2. Deployment of tubing head spool using fibre rope ..... 146
9.3. Deployment of suction anchor using fibre rope ..... 157
9.4. Deployment of valve tree using fibre rope ..... 165
9.5. Deployment of well jumper using fibre rope ..... 173
9.6. Deployment of drill centre template using fibre rope ..... 181
10. Conclusion and recommendation for further work ..... 197
10.1. Conclusion ..... 197
10.2. Recommendations for further work ..... 198
11. References ..... 199
Appendix ..... 203
Appendix A: Results ..... 203
Appendix B: Quantum-12 rope by Samson ..... 209
Appendix C: Lankhorst rope ..... 211
Appendix D: CTCU ..... 212
Appendix E: Rolls-Royce subsea crane FRC 150t ..... 214
Appendix F: Rolls-Royce subsea crane FRC 250t ..... 216
Appendix G: Rolls-Royce subsea crane DDC50FR. ..... 218
Appendix H: NOV Trident crane ..... 220
Appendix I: Alfa factor, DNV-OS-H101 ..... 222

## List of figures

Figure 1.1: CTCU Fibre rope deployment system from Rolls-Royce Maritime (ODIM). (Rolls-Royse Marine
$\qquad$
Figure 2.1: Illustration of steps for offshore lifting operations...................................................................... 3
Figure 2.2: Lift off from barge .................................................................................................................. 4
Figure 2.3: Lift off from deck ................................................................................................................... 4
Figure 2.4: 400Te deployment winch reeving arrangement. (He, et al., 2012) .......................................... 7
Figure 2.5: Dual Winch Tandem Deployment System. (He, et al., 2012) .................................................... 8
Figure 2.6:SEMI Drilling riser for installing 240Te Manifold. Courtesy of Petrobras. (He, et al., 2012)...... 10
Figure 2.7: Schematic Illustration of Manifold Installation. ..................................................................... 10
Figure 2.8: installation of the Åsgard subsea compressor manifold station in summer of 203 from the Saipem 7000. Courtesy of Statoil. (Davies \& Ramberg, 2016) ................................................................. 10
Figure 2.9: AHTS with A-Frame for Manifold Installation. Courtesy of TTS Group ASA. (TTS Group ASA, 2017)
Figure 2.10: Lif-off and overboard the Manifold. (He, et al., 2012) ..... 12
Figure 2.11: Lowering of Manifold though splash zone. (He, et al., 2012) ..... 12
Figure 2.12: Schematic Illustration of Sheave Installation Method ..... 12
Figure 2.13: Dummy manifold for full-scale test ( $16.6 \mathrm{~m} * 8.5 \mathrm{~m} * 5.2 \mathrm{~m}$ ). Courtesy of Petrobras. (He, et al.,
$\qquad$Figure 2.14: Illustration of manifold overboarding. Courtesy of Petrobras. (He, et al., 2012)13
Figure 2.15: Illustration of pendulous Motion to Lower Manifold. Courtesy of Petrobras. (He, et al., 2012)14
Figure 2.16: Setup for Pencil Buoy Method. Courtesy of Aker Solutions. (He, et al., 2012) ..... 15
Figure 2.17: Photo of slender Pencil shaped buoy at pre-launch. Courtesy of Aker Solutions ..... 15
Figure 2.18: Torpedo anchor piles in combination with polyester rope. (He, et al., 2012) ..... 16
Figure 2.19: Typical Free-fall steps for anchors. (He, et al., 2012) ..... 16
Figure 3.1: Line-pull at surface. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011) ..... 18
Figure 3.2: Rope Weight in air. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011) ..... 18
Figure 3.3: 46Te CTCU system. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008) ..... 21
Figure 3.4: main screen of the RMS. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008) ..... 24
Figure 3.5: CTCU system on barge. (Ingberg \& Torben, 2006) ..... 25

Figure 3.6:Inshore testing from barge. (Ingberg \& Torben, 2006)........................................................... 25
Figure 3.7: Gravity anchors. (Bull, et al., 2007) ....................................................................................... 26
Figure 3.8: Geofjord at ODIM site during mobilization. (Bull, et al., 2007)............................................... 26
Figure 3.9: FRDS installed on Toisa Perseus. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008)......................... 28
Figure 3.10: 125/250Te fibre rope deployment system. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011)................................ 30
Figure 3.11: Two-fall block. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011).......................................................................... 32
Figure 3.12: Beam installed on the moonpool. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011) ............................................. 32
Figure 3.13: Skandi Santos with complete module handling system. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011) ............. 33
Figure 3.14: NOV Trident crane. (National Oilwell Varco, Rig systems, 2017).......................................... 35
Figure 3.15: Rolls-Royce Fibre rope crane. (Rolls-Royce Marine AS, 2017) .............................................. 37
Figure 4.1: tubing head spool................................................................................................................ 39
Figure 4.2: Tubing Head spool............................................................................................................... 39
Figure 4.3: Suction anchors. (EPG, 2018) ................................................................................................ 40
Figure 4.4: Suction anchor. (EPG, 2018)................................................................................................. 40
Figure 4.5: DHXT ${ }^{T M}$ horizontal tree. (GE Oil\&Gas, 2018).......................................................................... 41
Figure 4.6: Well jumper with spreader beam. Picture provided by Equinor. ........................................... 42
Figure 4.7: Well jumper with dimension. (Lu, Chun, Manzano-Ruiz, Janardhanan, \& Perng) .................... 42
Figure 4.8: Drill Centre Template. (Aquaterra Energy, u.d.) .................................................................... 43
Figure 4.9: Drill Centre template........................................................................................................... 43
Figure 5.1: The six DOF of vessel........................................................................................................... 45
Figure 5.2: Roll motion of barge............................................................................................................ 49
Figure 5.3: Roll motion of vessel ............................................................................................................ 51
Figure 5.4: sinusoidal wave profile........................................................................................................ 53
Figure 5.5:movement of a point............................................................................................................ 54

Figure 5.6: comparison of JONSWAP and Pierson-Moskowitz spectra having same Hs and same zero
crossing period, Tz . ..... 57
Figure 5.7: Normal force $f_{N}$, tangential force $f_{T}$ and lift force $f_{L}$ on a slender structure ..... 64
Figure 5.8: Horizontal offset due to uniform current. Curvature of cable determined by $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{Do}} / \mathrm{W}<\mathrm{q} / \mathrm{w}$. ..... 72
Figure 5.9: Forces oscillation of lifted object in cable with crane master at top of cable and soft sling at top of lifted object ..... 77
Figure 5.10: Forced oscillation of lifted in cable ..... 78
Figure 6.1: Vessel with fixed force elongation ..... 84
Figure 6.2: Crane 1 ..... 84
Figure 6.3: Crane 2 ..... 84
Figure 6.4: Hook geometry ..... 86
Figure 6.5: Tubing head spool ..... 88
Figure 6.6: Suction anchor in slender elements ..... 89
Figure 6.7: Well jumper ..... 90
Figure 6.8: valve tree ..... 91
Figure 6.9: valve tree, simplified ..... 91
Figure 6.10: Drill centre template ..... 92
Figure 6.11: Drill centre template, simplified ..... 92
Figure 6.12: Submerged weight in water including installed object ..... 94
Figure 7.1: CoG beneath the hook. (WSH Council, 2014) ..... 95
Figure 7.2: Tension in slings. (WSH Council, 2014) ..... 95
Figure 7.3: Centre of force ..... 96
Figure 7.4: Load angle factor. (WSH Council, 2014) ..... 97
Figure 7.5: Tubing head spool z position, 20m ..... 98
Figure 7.6: Tubing head spool z position, 18m ..... 98
Figure 7.7: position of body points ..... 98
Figure 7.8: Tension in the slings, 20 m ..... 100
Figure 7.9: Tension in the slings, 18m ..... 102
Figure 7.10: Tension in slings, 17m ..... 103
Figure 7.11: comparison of tension in sling 2 ..... 104
Figure 7.12: Suction anchor sling positions ..... 105
Figure 7.13: valve tree sling positions ..... 106
Figure 7.14: Well jumper sling positions ..... 107
Figure 7.15: drill centre template sling positions ..... 108
Figure 8.1: current profile from SIMO ..... 109
Figure 8.2: Reduced current profile from SIMO ..... 110
Figure 8.3: Positions relative to the vessel ..... 111
Figure 8.4: Tension in main liftwire ..... 112
Figure 8.5: Tension in the main liftwire at a part of the simulation ..... 112
Figure 8.6:X displacement ..... 113
Figure 8.7: Positioning relative to vessel ..... 114
Figure 8.8: Tension in main liftwire ..... 115
Figure 8.9: X displacement of suction anchor ..... 116
Figure 8.10: Weather characteristics for Gulf of Mexico. (Zhang \& Jeong, 2013) ..... 117
Figure 8.11: Weather characteristics for Offshore Brazil, Pelotas area. (Zhang \& Jeong, 2013) ..... 117
Figure 8.12: Tension in main liftwire, Hs 1.5 ..... 120
Figure 8.13: Tension in main liftwire (Hs 1.5), zoomed in ..... 120
Figure 8.14: X displacement of suction anchor with respect to time. Hs 1.5 ..... 121
Figure 8.15: X displacement of suction anchor with respect to water depth. Hs 1.5 ..... 121
Figure 8.16: X displacement (Hs 1.5), zoomed in ..... 121
Figure 8.17: Tension in main liftwire, Hs 2 ..... 123
Figure 8.18: X displacement of suction anchor, Hs 2 ..... 123
Figure 8.19: Tension in main liftwire, Hs 2.5 ..... 125
Figure 8.20: X displacement of suction anchor, Hs 2.5 ..... 125
Figure 8.21: Tension in main liftwire, Hs 0.5 ..... 127
Figure 8.22:X displacement of suction anchor, Hs 0.5 ..... 127
Figure 8.23: Tension in main liftwire, Hs 1 ..... 128
Figure 8.24: X displacement of suction anchor, Hs 1 ..... 128
Figure 8.25: Horizontal water particle velocity for all wave conditions to 4000 m water depth ..... 131
Figure 8.26: Horizontal water particle velocity for all wave conditions 1 through 3 to 4000 m water depth132
Figure 8.27: Horizontal water particle velocity for wave conditions 4 and 5 to 4000 m water depth ..... 132
Figure 8.28: Horizontal water particle velocity for wave conditions 4 and 5 to 100 m water depth ..... 132
Figure 8.29: Natural period for equipment ..... 134
Figure 8.30: Operation periods. (Det Norske Veritas AS, 2011) ..... 136
Figure 8.31: Deployment time of equipment to 4000 m ..... 138
Figure 9.1: Tension in main liftwire, fibre rope vs steel wire ..... 141
Figure 9.2: x displacement of suction anchor with respect to time ..... 143
Figure 9.3: x displacement of suction anchor with respect to water depth ..... 143
Figure 9.4: z displacement of suction anchor ..... 145
Figure 9.5: deployment of Tubing Head Spool using crane ..... 146
Figure 9.6: Tension in main liftwire, tubing head spool ..... 147

Figure 9.7: Tension in main liftwire, tubing head spool, to 100 m water depth...................................... 147
Figure 9.8: Tension in main liftwire at 2000 m , Tubing head spool ....................................................... 149
Figure 9.9: Tension in main liftwire at 4000 m , Tubing head spool ....................................................... 149
Figure 9.10: X displacement of Tubing head spool ............................................................................... 150
Figure 9.11: X displacement of tubing head spool at $2000 \mathrm{~m} . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ~ 151 ~$
Figure 9.12: displacement of tubing head spool at $4000 \mathrm{~m} . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ~ 151 ~$
Figure 9.13: Y displacement of suction anchor .................................................................................... 152
Figure 9.14: x rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time.................................................. 154
Figure 9.15: x rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time, for time interval 0:400s ............. 154
Figure 9.16: y rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time................................................... 155
Figure 9.17: y rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time, for time interval 0:400s ............. 155
Figure 9.18: z rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time, for time interval 0:400s ............. 156
Figure 9.19: z rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time, for time interval 0:400s ............. 156
Figure 9.20: Deployment of suction anchor......................................................................................... 157
Figure 9.21: Tension in main liftwire, suction anchor ........................................................................... 158
Figure 9.22: Tension in main liftwire, suction anchor, to 400 m water depth........................................ 158
Figure 9.23: Tension in main liftwire at 2000 m , Tubing head spool ...................................................... 160
Figure 9.24: Tension in main liftwire at 4000 m , Tubing head spool ...................................................... 160
Figure 9.25: x displacement of suction anchor ..................................................................................... 161


Figure 9.28: y displacement of suction anchor ..................................................................................... 163
Figure 9.29: z displacement of suction anchor..................................................................................... 164
Figure 9.30: Heave motion of suction anchor ....................................................................................... 165
Figure 9.31: Deployment of valve tree................................................................................................. 165
Figure 9.32: Tension in main liftwire, valve tree ................................................................................... 166
Figure 9.33: Tension in main liftwire, valve tree, to 400 m water depth................................................ 166
Figure 9.34: Tension in main liftwire at 2000 m , valve tree................................................................... 168
Figure 9.35: Tension in main liftwire at 2000 m , valve tree................................................................... 168
Figure 9.36: x displacement of suction anchor ..................................................................................... 169
Figure 9.37: X displacement of valve tree at 2000 m ............................................................................ 170
Figure 9.38: X displacement of valve tree at 4000 m ............................................................................ 170
Figure 9.39: y displacement of valve tree ..... 171
Figure 9.40: Z displacement of the valve tree ..... 172
Figure 9.41: Heave motion during z displacement of valve tree ..... 173
Figure 9.42: Deployment of well jumper ..... 173
Figure 9.43: Tension in main liftwire for well jumper ..... 174
Figure 9.44: Tension in main liftwire, well jumper, to 100 m water depth ..... 174
Figure 9.45: Tension in main liftwire at 2000 m , well jumper ..... 176
Figure 9.46: Tension in main liftwire at 4000 m , well jumper ..... 176
Figure 9.47: X displacement of suction anchor ..... 177
Figure 9.48: X displacement of well jumper at 2000 m ..... 178
Figure 9.49: X displacement of well jumper at 4000 m . ..... 178
Figure 9.50: Y displacement of well jumper ..... 179
Figure 9.51: z displacement of well jumper ..... 180
Figure 9.52: Heave motion of well jumper during $z$ displacement ..... 181
Figure 9.53: Deployment of Drill centre template ..... 181
Figure 9.54: Roll of vessel due to weight of drill centre template ..... 182
Figure 9.55:X rotation of vessel, template deployment ..... 183
Figure 9.56: Tension in main liftwire for drill centre template ..... 184
Figure 9.57: Tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, to 100 m water depth ..... 184
Figure 9.58: Tension in main liftwire at 2000 m, Drill centre template ..... 185
Figure 9.59: Tension in main liftwire at 4000 m , Drill centre template ..... 185
Figure 9.60: x displacement of drill Centre template ..... 186
Figure 9.61: X displacement of drill centre template at 2000 m ..... 188
Figure 9.62: X displacement of drill centre template at 4000 m ..... 188
Figure 9.63: Y displacement of Drill centre template ..... 189
Figure 9.64: $x$ displacement of the drill centre template ..... 190
Figure 9.65: Tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, reduced current ..... 191
Figure 9.66: Tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, to 100 m water depth, reduced current ..... 191
Figure 9.67: X displacement of drill centre template, reduced current. ..... 192
Figure 9.68: y displacement of drill centre template, reduced current ..... 193
Figure 9.69: Tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, no current ..... 194
Figure 9.70: Tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, to 100 m water depth, no current ..... 194

Figure 9.71: X displacement of drill centre template, no current
195
Figure 9.72: Y displacement of drill centre template, no current. 196

## List of tables

Table 2.1: Conventional and non-conventional installation methods. (He, et al., 2012) ..... 9
Table 3.1: Weights and Sizes of Deployment Ropes Based on 1000Te MBL. (He, et al., 2012) ..... 17
Table 3.2: Properties for steel wire and HMPE rope. (He, Wang, Xu, Zhang, \& Zhu, 2013) ..... 19
Table 3.3: Technical specifications of the 46Te SWL FRDS by ODIM. (Rolls-Royse Marine AS, 2010) ..... 24
Table 3.4: Data of gravity anchors. (Bull, et al., 2007) ..... 26
Table 3.5: Technical specifications of the 125 Teand 250Te SWL FRDS by ODIM. (Rolls-Royse Marine AS, 2010). ..... 29
Table 3.6: Technical data of fibre rope cranes. (Rolls-Royce Marine AS, 2017) ..... 37
Table 3.7: Technical data of fibre rope cranes (Rolls-Royce Marine AS, 2017) ..... 38
Table 4.1: Dimensions of Tubing head spool ..... 40
Table 4.2: Dimensions of Suction Anchor. ..... 41
Table 4.3: Dimensions of Valve tree ..... 41
Table 4.4: Dimensions of well jumper ..... 42
Table 4.5: Dimensions of Drill Centre Template. ..... 43
Table 5.1: symbol and unit for heave and roll motions ..... 45
Table 5.2: homogenous solution and amplitude ..... 46
Table 5.3: the particular solution of heave ..... 48
Table 5.4: The homogenous solution and amplitude for roll ..... 51
Table 5.5: Added mass coefficient ..... 65
Table 5.6: Drag coefficient ..... 65
Table 6.1: Data input for vessel. ..... 83
Table 6.2: Coordinates and data for crane 1 ..... 85
Table 6.3: Coordinates and data for crane 2 ..... 85
Table 6.4: winch data iinput. ..... 85
Table 6.5: Winch speed ..... 86
Table 6.6: Stop times for installed equipment. ..... 86
Table 6.7: Hook body point set 1 ..... 87
Table 6.8: Hook body point set 2 ..... 87
Table 6.9: Calculation of Drag Force ..... 88
Table 6.10: Data input for slender elements in SIMO, tubing head spool ..... 89
Table 6.11: Data input for slender elements in SIMO, suction anchor ..... 90
Table 6.12: Data input for slender elements in SIMO, well jumper ..... 90
Table 6.13: Data input for slender elements in SIMO, valve tree ..... 91
Table 6.14: Data input for slender elements in SIMO, drill centre template ..... 92
Table 6.15: Rope properties. (Samson Rope Tenchnologies, inc, 2014) (Lankhorst Ropes) ..... 93
Table 6.16: Steel wire and fibre rope properties. (Lankhorst Ropes) ..... 94
Table 7.1: Lifting measures. ..... 97
Table 7.2: Coordinates for data input, 20 m ..... 99
Table 7.3: Data results for 20 m ..... 99
Table 7.4: Statistics for tension in slings, 20 m ..... 100
Table 7.5: Coordinates for data input, 18 m ..... 101
Table 7.6: Data results for 18 m ..... 101
Table 7.7: Statistics for tension in slings, 18 m ..... 102
Table 7.8: Coordinates for data input, 17m ..... 103
Table 7.9: Data results for 17 m ..... 103
Table 7.10: Statistics for tension in slings, 17 m ..... 104
Table 7.11: Coordinates for data input, Suction anchor ..... 105
Table 7.12: Data results for suction anchor ..... 105
Table 7.13: Coordinates for data input, valve tree ..... 106
Table 7.14: Data results for valve tree ..... 106
Table 7.15: Coordinates for data input, well jumper ..... 107
Table 7.16: Data results for suction anchor ..... 107
Table 7.17: Coordinates for data input, drill centre template ..... 108
Table 7.18: Data results for drill centre template ..... 108
Table 8.1: Current data ..... 109
Table 8.2: Reduced current data ..... 110
Table 8.3: Position input ..... 111
Table 8.4:Tension statistics in main liftwire ..... 112
Table 8.5: X displacement statistics ..... 114
Table 8.6: Data input ..... 114
Table 8.7: Tension statistics ..... 115
Table 8.8: x displacement statistics ..... 116
Table 8.9: Weather characteristics in S Gulf of Mexico ..... 118
Table 8.10: Weather characteristics in Offshore Brazil, Pelotas ..... 118
Table 8.11: Tension in main liftwire data, Hs 1.5 ..... 120
Table 8.12: x displacement statistics, Hs 1.5 ..... 122
Table 8.13: x displacement data for Hs 1.5 ..... 122
Table 8.14: Tension in main liftwire data, Hs 2 ..... 123
Table 8.15: x displacement statistics, Hs 2 ..... 124
Table 8.16: x displacement data for Hs 2 ..... 124
Table 8.17: Tension in main liftwire data, Hs 2.5 ..... 125
Table 8.18: x displacement statistics, Hs 2.5 ..... 126
Table 8.19: x displacement data for Hs 2.5 ..... 126
Table 8.20: Tension in main liftwire data, Hs 0.5 ..... 127
Table 8.21: x displacement statistics, Hs 0.5 ..... 128
Table 8.22: x displacement data for Hs 0.5 ..... 128
Table 8.23: Tension in main liftwire data, Hs 1 ..... 129
Table 8.24: x displacement data, Hs 1 ..... 129
Table 8.25: Condition set for further research ..... 130
Table 8.26: Input data for horizontal velocity ..... 130
Table 8.27: Horizontal water particle velocity for wave conditions ..... 131
Table 8.28: Natural Period data for Equipment ..... 133
Table 8.29: Deployment time data to 4000 m ..... 138
Table 8.30: Planned operation time estimate ..... 138
Table 9.1: Statistics of tension in main liftwire, fibre rope vs steel wire ..... 141
Table 9.2: Statistics for upper water column, time interval 75:190s (5 to 37 m depth) ..... 142
Table 9.3: Tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth ..... 142
Table 9.4: data of x positions for suction anchor ..... 143
Table 9.5: statistics for $x$ displacement of the suction anchor. ..... 144
Table 9.6: X displacement of suction anchor, 2000 m and 4000 m ..... 144
Table 9.7: Deployment time to 2000 m water depth ..... 145
Table 9.8: Deployment time to 3990 m water depth. ..... 146
Table 9.9: Calculated data for Tubing head spool ..... 147
Table 9.10: statistics of tension in main liftwire, tubing head spool ..... 148
Table 9.11: statistics for TIME INTERVAL 1:90s ..... 148
Table 9.12: tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth, tubing head spool ..... 149
Table 9.13: Statistics of $x$ displacement of tubing head spool ..... 151
Table 9.14: $x$ displacement of tubing head spool, 2000 and 4000 m water depth ..... 152
Table 9.15: z displacement time to 4000 m ..... 154
Table 9.16: Statistics for $x$ rotation of tubing head spool ..... 155
Table 9.17: statistics for y rotation of tubing head spool ..... 156
Table 9.18: Statistics for y rotation of tubing head spool ..... 157
Table 9.19: Calculated data for suction anchor ..... 158
Table 9.20: statistics of tension in main liftwire, Suction anchor ..... 159
Table 9.21: statistics of tension in main liftwire, for time interval 75:150s, Suction anchor. ..... 159
Table 9.22: tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth, Suction anchor ..... 160
Table 9.23: Statistics of $x$ displacement of Suction anchor ..... 161
Table 9.24: x displacement of suction anchor, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth ..... 162
Table 9.25: Statistics of y displacement of suction anchor ..... 163
Table 9.26: Calculated data for valve tree ..... 166
Table 9.27: statistics of tension in main liftwire, valve tree ..... 167
Table 9.28: statistics of tension in main liftwire, for time interval 60:130s, Valve tree ..... 167
Table 9.29: tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth, valve tree ..... 168
Table 9.30: Statistics of $x$ displacement of Suction anchor ..... 169
Table 9.31: x displacement of suction anchor, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth ..... 170
Table 9.32: statistics of $y$ displacement of valve tree ..... 171
Table 9.33: Deployment time of valve tree ..... 172
Table 9.34: Calculations for spreader beam ..... 174
Table 9.35: statistics of tension in main liftwire, well jumper ..... 175
Table 9.36: Mean tension $t$ time interval of $60: 140 \mathrm{~s}$ ..... 175
Table 9.37: tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth, well jumper ..... 176
Table 9.38: x displacement of suction anchor, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth ..... 178
Table 9.39: New calculations for drill centre template ..... 183
Table 9.40: statistics of tension in main liftwire, drill centre template ..... 184
Table 9.41: Mean tension $t$ time interval of 70:160s ..... 185
Table 9.42: tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth, drill centre template ..... 186
Table 9.43: Statistics of $x$ displacement of drill centre template ..... 187
Table 9.44: statistics for $Y$ displacement of Drill centre template ..... 189
Table 9.45: statistics for tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, reduced tension ..... 191
Table 9.46: statistics of $X$ displacement of drill centre template, reduced current ..... 192
Table 9.47: Statistics of y displacement of drill centre template, reduced current. ..... 193
Table 9.48: statistics for tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, no current ..... 194
Table 9.49: statistics of $X$ displacement of drill centre template, no current. ..... 195
Table 9.50: statistics for $Y$ displacement of drill centre template, no current ..... 196

## List of Abbreviations

| AHC | Active heave compensation |
| :--- | :--- |
| A\&R | Abandonment and retrieval |
| AHTS | Anchor handling tug supply |
| ART | Active rope tension |
| BOB | Braid optimized for bending |
| CoB | Centre of buoyancy |
| CoF | Centre of force |
| CoG | Centre of gravity |
| CT | Constant tension |
| CTCU | Cable traction control unit |
| FRDS | Fibre rope deployment system |
| HMPE | High modulus polyethylene |
| HPU | Hydraulic power unit |
| Hs | Wave height |
| IDD | Inboard damping device |
| JIP | joint industry project |
| LCP | Liquid crystal polymer |
| MBL | Minimum breaking load |
| MODU | Mobile offshore drilling units |
| OBD | Over boarding device |
| ODD | Outboard damping device |
| PIM | Pendulous installation method |
| RMS | Rope management system |
| SIM | Sheave installation method |
| StW | Storage winch |
| SWL | Safe working load |
| Te | Tonnes |
| TLP | Tension leg platform |
| Tp | wave period/peak period |
| A |  |

## 1. Introduction

As the unexplored reservoirs in the shallow water areas are reducing, the Oil and Gas industry sees the need to explore in deeper waters. Installations in deeper waters mean large technical challenges and the need for new and improved technology. Today the record for the deepest drilling and completion of a subsea well is in the Tobago field in the Gulf of Mexico, at 2934m water depth (Offshore Energy Today staff, 2011). As well as the challenges of the depth, the industry experiences challenges with metocean conditions, weight and size of the subsea equipment, and seabed layout.

This thesis investigates the installations at water depth down to 4000 m . The main gaps in technology from 3000 m to 4000 m is related to equipment and installation process. The majority of deepwater or ultradeepwater production today occurs in four countries: Brazil, United States, Angola and Norway. The United States and Brazil together accounted for more than $90 \%$ of the global ultra-deepwater production in 2015 (Manning, 2016).

When operating in ultra-deepwater there are several uncertainties that must be considered. Vessel and equipment availability, new installation methods considering time, cost and robust operational limits, capacity of fibre rope, design tools and analysis methodology, wave motions, currents in different layers, reduce risk, and position and accuracy.

### 1.1. Introduction to Fibre Rope Deployment Method

The fibre Rope Deployment system (FRDS) is investigated as the used method for the installation process. The use of traditional steel wire rope is getting less attractive as the water depth increases. At depths of 3000 m , the wire accounts for about half the load on the winch. This leaves a limited useful payload compared with the rope diameter. Synthetic fibre robes avoid this limitation. The specific gravity of the synthetic material is about the same as for water, so the ropes weight in water is negligible (Gjerde, 2015). The major difference in properties between the steel wire and fibre rope has to be considereded when developing a fibre handling system. Fibre rope have lower axial stifffness, thus increased rope elongation. They are more exposed to abrasive wear and tear, subjected to contant cyclic bending causing internal heat buildup, and lowvariable and variable fricton coefficients. The fibre roope handling system requires active heave compensation.


Figure 1.1: CTCU Fibre rope deployment system from Rolls-Royce Maritime (ODIM). (Rolls-Royse Marine AS, 2010)
Compared with steel wire systems, the fibre rope deployment system sees a significant decrease in needed work load for the winch. The work load will stay approximately the same throughout the deployment process. The decrease in load also decreases the power output of the crane, reducing the cost of the operation. A smaller vessel is needed for the FRDS system and the deployment time is significantly reduced.

### 1.2. Objective and scope

The goal for the thesis is to acquire knowledge of subsea installation, and carry out simulations using the Fibre Rope Deployment system in ultra-deepwater up to 4000 m .

This thesis includes a brief introduction of deepwater installation, including the installation methods currently used. The fibre rope deployment method is explained with great detail, including handling system, field experience and potential fibre rope cranes. Theory for vessel motions and lifting operations are provided. The main objective of the thesis using the simulation program SIMO to simulate deployment of various subsea equipment at the water depth of 4000 m , and briefly discuss the results. The method for the simulation including data input, environment and sling position is briefly explained and discussed. is the method and results of deepwater installation simulations using SIMA. The main issued related to deployment to 4000 m , in relatable current and wave conditions, are discussed in this thesis.

## 2. Deepwater installation

### 2.1. Offshore lifting operations



Figure 2.1: Illustration of steps for offshore lifting operations
During the installation of a subsea structure, the lifted structure is exposed to dynamic loading due to the motions of the installation vessel, as well as the direct action of the waves. Following are the main steps of a subsea lifting operation with accordance to Bai and Bai (2010) and Mouhandiz and Troost (2013).

1. Lift off
2. In air
3. Splash zone
4. Lowering
5. Landing

### 2.1.1. Lift off

During lift off there are three steps; slack wire, load transfer and hanging off the hook. During lift off the subsea structure is lifted from either the deck of the lifting vessel or a separate barge using a lifting crane, shown in the Figure 2.2 and Figure 2.3. When lifting from a barge it is critical to avoid recontact with the barge. This can be avoided by determining the minimum crane lifting speed. This is determined by using the criteria that the crane lifting velocity should be greater than the relative vertical velocity between the manifold base and the barge. Another important aspect is to avoid unacceptable tension in the lifting wire, such as snap loads due to slack in the sling. (Bai \& Bai, 2010)


Figure 2.2: Lift off from barge


Figure 2.3: Lift off from deck

### 2.1.2. In air

After lift off the structure is hanging freely in air from the crane. When starting to deploy the structure over the side of the vessel, it is important to have enough clearance between the structure and the vessel. Any transverse motion can cause minimal clearance. During over boarding, the vessel loading condition and orientation can be optimized with respect to the incoming waves. Resulting in less structure motions and thus higher workability. (Mouhandiz \& Troost, 2013)

One of the limiting criteria is the pendulum motion of a structure due to crane tip movement. In order to control the movement of the structure bumper frames and tugger lines can be use. It is also important to take account of the weather conditions, and avoid weather where the structure pendulum movements are too big.

### 2.1.3. Splash zone

This is the phase where the structure is submerged though the water surface and into the water. Here it is important that the maximum loads on the structure is defined. In the splash zone phase, the loads on the structure can be very high due to a combination of the motions of the installation vessel and the motion of the surface waves.

During the passage through the splash zone it is important to determine the wave load. When the structure is submerged to the seabed it is important to determine the added mass and damping. The added mass and drag coefficients are immersion dependent. When analyzing, it is important that the installed structure is exposed to extreme, direct wave loading. A way to improve the workability and safety of the phase, shielding by the vessel can be taken into account. The shielding effect causes a reduction of wave height at the lee side of the vessel. (Bai \& Bai, 2010)

## Alternative step: Transferring to A\&R Wire

In some cases, where the crane wire is not long enough for the water depth, the structure is lowered to about 100 m water depth to transfer the load from the crane to an Abandonment and Retrieval (A\&R) Wire. When the structure reaches the transfer depth, the payout on the crane wire is stopped, the A\&R winch is deployed and connected to the lowering yoke with the help of an ROV. The load is then transferred from the crane main hook to the A\&R winch. (Bai \& Bai, 2010)

### 2.1.4. Lowering

After passing the splash zone, or after transferring the structure load to the A\&R winch, the structure is lowered further to the seabed. To determine the peak vertical motions of the structure during the lowering procedure, the resonance depth has to be calculated. Resonance occurs where the wave period corresponding to the max heave motion of the vessel, in a particular wave period range, matches the natural period of the lowering system. The natural period of the lowering system depends on the length of the lowering wire/rope. At a certain length of the wire, resonance may occur. The corresponding water depth is defined as the resonance depth. (Bai \& Bai, 2010)

As well as resonance, the maximum hoist wire dynamics and the hydrostatic forces should be investigated. In some cases, to avoid hydrostatic pressure differences in the structure, the lowering is stopped. During the stop the components reestablishes equal hydrostatic pressure with respect to the ambient condition. After this process is completed, the lowering speed is increased. (Mouhandiz \& Troost, 2013)

The weight of the submerged structure and the self-weight of the wire will cause static elongation of the hoist line. As the length of the wire increases, the stiffness of the wire will change. The mass of the system will increase during the deployment phase, if the wire has a self-weight or the structure is filled with water.

### 2.1.5. Landing

During landing and positioning of the structure on the seabed, it is important to consider the vertical offset and motions due to the static stretch in the wire. In addition, the horizontal offset is important for landing of the structure onto the seabed at the correct position and orientation. To reach the right position of the subsea structure, the structure can be positions by moving the installation vessel, or by the use of a ROV (Remotely operated vehicle). Another solution is to use an arrangement with clump weigh.

The maximum allowable touchdown velocity should be specified in the installation criteria. To satisfy the criteria, the installation may be performed in heave compensation mode. The seabed might consist of
mud, clay or sand. The touchdown velocity is therefore limited to the value for which the installed subsea structure structural integrity is not affected. (Mouhandiz \& Troost, 2013) (Bai \& Bai, 2010)

### 2.2. Deepwater deployment technology

The best available deepwater deployment systems today still face the challenge of meeting the requirement for deploying subsea structures that are more than 300 tonnes to water depths beyond 3000 m . One of the main problems is the self-weight of the steel systems which makes the wire rope systems inefficient and impractical on most of the deepwater installation vessels. Use of synthetic fibre ropes that are essentially neutral buoyant in sea water, could be used to overcome this problem. This eliminates the self-weight of the deployment system ropes on the lifting and lowering capacity of the ultradeep water deployment system. The most appropriate candidate of the fibre ropes is the High modulus polyethylene (HMPE). This is because the HMPE material has a very high strength-to-weight ratio, good elongation properties and dynamic toughness. Below is an overview of the most common deepwater deployment technologies and their challenges. This section is written with accordance to He , et al. (2012) (He, et al., 2012)

### 2.2.1. Single wire deployment system:

The single wire deployment system uses a simple wire drum to install small and medium size subsea equipment. The installed equipment is lifted from the deck of the installation vessel and is lowered through the splash zone, and is deployed to a water depth between 50 and 100 m . At this water depth, the load is transferred to a winch wire, before further lowering though the water columns until it lands on the seabed at the installation position.

At large water depths, the deployment system requires an anti-rotation system. There are three types of wire used for this system including ordinary wire, rotation resistance wire and low rotation wire. The ordinary wire is not torque balanced and could rotate up to $360^{\circ}$ per meter under a tension load of $20 \%$ minimum breaking load (MBL). The rotation resistant wire consists of two layers of strains in opposite direction. The low rotation wire is made to counter balance the torque by the layers of strands. Unlike the ordinary wire the low rotation wire rotates approximately $2^{\circ}$ per meter of wire under a tension load of $20 \%$ MBL. Due to the free rotation of the wire under tension, wire damage or loss of end termination could occur. When the tension is removed, the rotation tries to unwind. Of the wire types mentioned above, only the low rotation wire is suitable for deepwater installations. During deepwater installations the loads
on the drum flanges is increased, this accumulates significantly at the flanges when the load is large, resulting in damage to the drum flanges.

Figure 2.4 is a 400Te deployment system equipped with a traction winch, an active heave compensation system (AHC) and a storage winch with a steel wire of $\varnothing 109 \mathrm{~mm}$. This system can be operated at a lowering speed of $500 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{hour}(0.14 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s})$ and work at a maximum water depth of 2000 m . (He, et al., 2012)

400 mt Deployment Winch Reeving Arrangement


Figure 2.4: 400Te deployment winch reeving arrangement. (He, et al., 2012)

### 2.2.2. Modular winch system

The self-weight of the steel wire causes a single wire system to loose its lift capacity, this problem becomes progressively worse in deep water. Steel wire rope technology with a multi-fall lowering system is mature and durable. However, it is difficult to manufacture sufficient long lengths of steel wire. The manufacture capability is usually of 200 Te steel wire at 2900 m lengths and 5 inches in diameter. The safety working load (SWL) of such wires are at 350 tonnes. The long wires needed for deep water depths will even cause significant problems for the low rotation wires, and will further complicate the entangle problems with multi-fall systems. (He, et al., 2012)

A solution to these problems is using a modular winch system, often called a module handling system. This system is used for lifting/lowering of special subsea modules. It consists of up to 6 winch units ranging from 5 Te to 70 Te lifting capacity, with an operating capacity down to 2000 m water depth. Each winch uses an electrical drive with built in AHC system and active rope tension (ART) controls. This system helps compensate for the vessel movements with the sea bottom. One disadvantage is that the system has a peak power consumption at 300 kW . The system also needs a special control and operation system.

Figure 2.5 is a dual winch tandem deployment system with a 250 Te lowering capacity at water depths up to 3000 m .


Figure 2.5: Dual Winch Tandem Deployment System. (He, et al., 2012)
To compensate for the self-weight problem of the steel wire deployments systems a new and approved system using fibre rope has been developed. The system is used in a single-fall or a two-fall deployment system. Below is some basic information about the fibre rope deployment systems (FRDS). A more in depth technical description is found in chapter 3.

### 2.2.3. Single-fall FRDS system:

Using the FRDS together with a conventional steel wire crane can be used for ultra-deep water deployment. The crane is used for lift-off and over boarding the vessel and deploying the installed object to a specific water depth, for example 50 m . At this water depth, the load is transferred from the winch to the FRDS before the installed object is deployed to the seabed. (He, et al., 2012)

One example of a FRDS is the 46Te Cable Traction Control Unit (CTCU) developed by ODIM Alitec AS. The CTCU unit consists of a series of sheaves with individual drives used to de-tension the rope, as well as controlling the speed and the torque on each individual sheave. The purpose is to avoid accumulated slip due to rope elongation and variations of diameter due to splices. In addition to the CTCU, a storage winch is used to store the ropes at low tension while maintaining a constant back tension for the CTCU. The ODIM CTCU with the highest capacity has been designed with a 125 Te SWL.

### 2.2.4. Two-fall FRDS system:

The 125 Te FRDS described above can be used in a two-fall configuration. The two-fall FRDS has a total capacity of 250 Te SWL at water depths deeper than 3000 m .

### 2.3. Installation methods

Deepwater installation methods are classified as either conventional or non-conventional methods. The methods are listed in Table 2.1 below.

Table 2.1: Conventional and non-conventional installation methods. (He, et al., 2012)

| Conventional | Non-conventional |
| :---: | :---: |
| - Cranes of heavy lift vessels <br> - A-frames of offshore support vessels <br> - Drilling riser of drill vessel <br> - Deepwater construction vessels | - Special construction vessels <br> - Sheave installation method <br> - Pendulous installation method <br> - Pencil buoy method <br> - Modular winch system |

All of the installation systems and methods have been developed and successfully used in deepwater applications.

### 2.3.1. Deepwater construction vessel (DCV)

The subsea hardware and suction anchors are transported to the installation site via a barge. The subsea hardware and suction anchor is pre-fitted with two high-performance synthetic slings, for each installation object. Technip's Deep Blue vessel is equipped with a 400Te outboard crane. One of the slings is connected to the crane and the hardware is lifted off the barge and lifted though the splash zone and deployed to a water depth of approximately 100m. A remotely operated vehicle (ROV) is then used to capture a special grommet attached to the second sling, and transports the grommet to the hoop of Deep Blue's A\&R winch. When the load is completely transferred to the $A \& R$ winch, the other sling will be freed from the outboard crane. The hardware is then lowered onto the seafloor for installation (He, et al., 2012). The DCV is often used for installing larger equipment such as foundations, moorings, SPARs, TLPs, and integrated topsides. (Offshore Fleet Journal, u.d.)

### 2.3.2. MODU drilling riser

the MODU drilling riser system is an expensive day rate vessel. It is often used to install wellheads, Christmas trees and BOP's. But it is rarely used to install manifolds. This is due to the low availability and
the extremely expensive day rates. In addition, most of the drilling semisubmersibles have lifting capacities when installing 300Te subsea hardware at up to 1000 m water depth. (He, et al., 2012)

Figure 2.6 and Figure 2.7 show the installation of a 240 Te manifold in 940m water depth in December 1997 by Petrobras.


Figure 2.6:SEMI Drilling riser for installing 240Te Manifold. Courtesy of Petrobras. (He, et al., 2012)


Figure 2.7: Schematic Illustration of Manifold Installation.

### 2.3.3. Heavy lift vessel

There is a limited of heavy lift vessels that are suitable for lifting 300 tonnes subsea hardware ate water depths beyond 3000 m . Some of the available vessels include Heerema's Balder, Saipem 7000, Jumbo Offshore's Javelin and Fairplayer. The heavy lift vessels are specialized in deepwater installation and are very capable and efficient. The main problem is the low availability of the vessels and the high cost. (He, et al., 2012)


Figure 2.8: installation of the Åsgard subsea compressor manifold station in summer of 203 from the Saipem 7000. Courtesy of Statoil. (Davies \& Ramberg, 2016)

### 2.3.4. Offshore support vessels and A-frame

Small offshore support vessels include ROV support vessels, diving support vessels, field support vessels, Anchor Handling Tug Supply (AHTS) vessels. They have A-frames and conventional rope deployment systems. They have a limited capacity of installing 200Te subsea structure in water depths up to 1000 m . Most are used to only install compact subsea hardware in shallow water. However, if a heavy duty FRDS system is used onboard instead of the conventional rope deployment system, a small support vessel with a capable A-Frame can be used to install 300 Te subsea hardware at water depths beyond 3000 m . (He, et al., 2012)


Figure 2.9: AHTS with A-Frame for Manifold Installation. Courtesy of TTS Group ASA. (TTS Group ASA, 2017)

### 2.3.5. Sheave installation method (SIM)

The sheave installation method was developed to install the 175Te Roncador Manifold I to a water depth of 1885 m in 2002. It is based on a two-fall configuration of a conventional deployment system. The major difference of the conventional deployment system is that the fixed end from the dead point is relocated from the installation vessel to another vessel. There is a total of 3 vessels. The first is a semisubmersible rig that is used for lift-off and deployment of the manifold though the splash zone. The semisubmersible provides heave motion compensation during lowering though the splash zone and during landing at the sea bottom. The semisubmersible used in this case the Pride South America, which is a DP-3 drilling vessel with a crane with the capacity of lifting 300Te at a maximum water depth of 1000m. The second vessel is an Anchor handling tug supply (AHTS) 1 vessel that is used to provide the fixed point for the dead end of the wire when lowering the manifold through the water column. The third vessel is a AHTS 2 that is located
at an adequate distance from AHTS 1. AHTS 2 provides assistance to orient the manifold as well as avoiding potential twist induced by the two-fall configuration system. A schematic illustrate of the vessels are shown in Figure 2.12. (He, et al., 2012)


Figure 2.10: Lif-off and overboard the Manifold. (He, et al., 2012)


Figure 2.11: Lowering of Manifold though splash zone. (He, et al., 2012)


Figure 2.12: Schematic Illustration of Sheave Installation Method

### 2.3.6. Pendulous installation method

The pendulous installation method (PIM) is a non-conventional method installed by Petrobras due to the low availability and high cost of the conventional installation methods, such as construction vessels and heavy lift vessels. PIM uses two conventional small vessels with a FRDS and without any special rigging onboard. The fibre rope deployment system has a capacity of 300 Te in water depths up to 3000 m . The method uses a steel wire winch system to launch the manifold in a pendulum motion. The deployment line is made up of polyester ropes to deploy the manifold to the seabed. (He, et al., 2012)


Figure 2.13: Dummy manifold for full-scale test (16.6m*8.5m*5.2m). Courtesy of Petrobras. (He, et al., 2012)
The first vessel is equipped with a crane for lift-off and overboarding of the manifold into the seawater through the slash zone. When the manifold is lowered to a specific water depth, say 50 m in this case, the load is transferred from the crane to a launch winch wire. The deployment line is pre-rigged with lifting slings for lifting of the manifold and buoyancy elements that helps reduce the winch capacity required for both the launch winch and the deployment winch. The deployment line is pre-deployed at a certain length to ensure that the manifold is maintained in a vertical position approximately 50 m above the seabed. It is important to take account the elongation of the polyester rope, to avoid premature touchdown of the manifold. Once the load is transferred from the crane to the launch winch wire, lunching can start by paying out the launch line, while the deployment winch is at breaking mode. During the pendulous movement, the load is gradually transferred form the launch line to the deployment line. The pendulous motion is complete once the manifold has swung from the bottom of the first vessel, 50 m below sea surface, to the bottom of the second vessel, 50 m above sea bottom.

This method prevents axial resonance as the ropes are much longer than the lengths that would fall into the resonance region when deployed though the water column. The method allows the lift lines to undergo gradual tension after pre-paid. After the pendulous launch, an ROV is used to disconnect the launch line by pulling the trigger sling. Once the launch line is disconnected the deployment winch can deploy the manifold vertically the last meters until the manifold reaches its position and lands on the seabed.

The pendulous installation method is cost effective, however deploying manifolds with complex geometries may cause hydrodynamic instability. Figure 2.14 and Figure 2.15 show the PIM for a 280 Te Manifold at 1900 m water depth.


Figure 2.14: Illustration of manifold overboarding. Courtesy of Petrobras. (He, et al., 2012)


Figure 2.15: Illustration of pendulous Motion to Lower Manifold. Courtesy of Petrobras. (He, et al., 2012)

### 2.3.7. Pencil buoy method

The Pencil Buoy Method (PBM) is a subsurface transportation and installation method developed by Aker Solutions. The system required a crane barge used for lift-off from barge at an inshore transfer location with sufficient water depth. The load is then transferred from the barge crane to a top-class AHTS vessel. The AHTS vessel includes a tug winch wire and a tubular buoyancy tank shaped as a pencil. The pencil tank is launched from the stern deck by paying out the towing winch line, while the tug vessel is slowly moving forward. The weight of the installed structure and rigging are suspended from the Pencil Buoy during wet tow. The pencil buoy is a steel structure with internal ring stiffeners. In consists of many watertight compartments. The compartments are made to satisfy the requirement due to one compartment damage. During towing to the installation location, the vessel maintains a speed 3.0 to 3,5 knots. Once the AHTS vessel arrives at the installation location, the towing wire is winched in and the weight of the installation structure is transferred from the Pencil Buoy to the towing winch wire. The buoy is then disconnected. During the load transfer the AHTS vessel moves slowly forward to avoid contact between the tug vessel stern and the pencil buoy. The system requires a passive heave compensator during deployment to the sea bed. The deployment of the structure to the sea bed is similar to other deepwater installations. (He, et al., 2012)

The lift-off and lowering through the splash zone is done at a sheltered location rather than in offshore operation. The subsurface wet tow was designed for installation during unrestricted summer storms. The subsurface wet tow causes complex hydrodynamic problems on the cargo structure and the pencil buoy due to wave and current action. There are three generations of PBM. The first generation has a cargo capacity of 150 Te, the second has a cargo capacity of 250 Te and the third generation has a cargo capacity of 350 Te .

The figure bellow shows the setup and the pre-launch position of the Pencil Buoy Method.


Figure 2.16: Setup for Pencil Buoy Method. Courtesy of Aker Solutions. (He, et al., 2012)


Figure 2.17: Photo of slender Pencil shaped buoy at prelaunch. Courtesy of Aker Solutions.

### 2.3.8. Free-fall installation - torpedo anchor piles

The free-fall installation used to install torpedo anchors. The torpedo anchors are used for mooring of deep-water offshore facilities, including risers and floating structures. The anchors are installed by dynamically penetrating the soil by kinetic energy. This is achieved by free fall of the anchor through the water column. The anchor is a cone-tipped cylindrical steel pipe, filled with concrete and scrap metal as ballast. The special feature of the torpedo anchor are conical tip, stabilizing fins, ballast and omni-direction chain attachment on the top of the pile. These features are used to penetrate the seabed within the target tolerance, and prevent fluttering and unacceptable resultant vertical tilt angles. Due to the ballast location at the bottom of the anchor torpedo, the anchor will have a low centre of gravity which helps with stability during free fall.

A mooring anchor is attached to the top of the torpedo anchor. A ROV is used to monitor the mooring component being laid out toward the anchor drop location. This allows pre-alignment of the mooring arm. The anchor is then deployed to the proposed drop location, usually 30 m above the seabed. The ROV
controls that the anchor is in the right position and height. Then an acoustic release-hook is triggered and the anchor is dropped into the soil. The mooring chain forms an inverse catenary shape, shown in step 6 in Figure 2.19, once the mooring line is loaded to cut in the embedded anchor chain. This shape helps reduce the horizontal load on top of the anchor, and increase the lateral capacity. When designing such anchors, one must take account the estimation of the embedded depth, as well as the short-term and long-term pull-out capacities. Torpedo anchors were first made as an inexpensive and an easily installed anchor for riser flowline restraint. There are three different types of torpedo anchors made; T-24 for flowline restraint, T-43 for MODUs, and T-98 for permanent FPSO anchors. The soil needed for installation of torpedo anchors are usually soft to medium clay soil, this soil is the same soil that works well for suction piles and plate anchors. (He, et al., 2012)


Figure 2.18: Torpedo anchor piles in combination with polyester rope. (He, et al., 2012)


Figure 2.19: Typical Free-fall steps for anchors. (He, et al., 2012)

## 3. Fibre rope deployment system

In the following chapter, the fibre rope deployment system is described with great detail. The chapter includes information about fibre rope, fibre rope handling systems, rope management system, field experience and fibre rope cranes.

### 3.1. Fibre rope

The traditional hoisting lines used for lifting and mooring in deepwater exploration and production are steel and chain wire. Steel and chain wires have limitations in deepwater, primarily due to their selfweight. Also, the size of the handling systems tends to be very large, not only in size and weight, but also in terms of investment and operation. (Bull, et al., 2007)

Use of synthetic fibre rope provide a potential solution to the self-weight problems. The three main fibre rope material options for deepwater applications are aramid, polyester and High modulus polyethylene (HMPE), see Table 3.1. Other alternatives are high-strength zylon, vectran and nylon. (He, et al., 2012)

Table 3.1: Weights and Sizes of Deployment Ropes Based on 1000Te MBL. (He, et al., 2012)

| Parameter | HMPE | Aramid | Polyester | Nylon | Steel |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Weight in air $[\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}]$ | 8.4 | 12.0 | 23 | 25 | 58 |
| Weight in Water $[\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}]$ | Neutral | 3.3 | 5.9 | 2.5 | 49 |
| Overall Diameter $[\mathrm{mm}]$ | 125 | 120 | 175 | 200 | 110 |

The HMPE rope is the best candidate for ultra-deep water development systems. The HMPE fibre has a high-modulus and high-strength, is essentially neutrally buoyant in water and excellent mechanical properties with low density. This results in a high performance-on-weight basis and makes it one of the strongest manmade fibres. The high strength and high modulus in the fibre direction yields for resistance against deformation. The main characteristics of the HMPE rope includes high strength, low density, low elongation at break, long fatigue life, and resistance to most chemicals and sea water. The mechanical properties of the HMPE is influenced by temperature change. The strength and modulus increases in subambient temperatures, usually ranging from $10-45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, but decrease at higher temperatures. (He, et al., 2012)

Important features for fibre rope used as lifting line in heave compensation systems are (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008):

- High cyclic bend over sheave performance
- Torque free construction
- Field inspectable and reparable
- High strength to weight ratio

The fibre rope from Puget Sound Rope is used in the many if the current developments. It is commonly referred to as Braid Optimized for Bending (BOB) and is a $12 \times 12$ braided construction. This assures a torque free rope, as well as a rope that can easily be inspected internally and repaired offshore by trained personnel. Repair of the rope will typically give an incline splice with a diameter $50 \%$ above the nominal rope size.

A blend of HMPE and liquid crystal polymer (LCP) fibres have been used to provide good temperature resistance and good creep properties. A lubricant coating is used to reduce the friction between the fibres. This reduced the internal wear and heat built up in cyclic bend over sheave operation. A typical minimum D:d ratio requirement for heave compensating sheaves is $30: 1$ for this rope. $D$ is the pitch diameter, rotation diameter, of the rope and d is the rope diameter.

### 3.1.1. Comparison between steel wire and fibre rope

Figure 3.1 and Figure 3.2 shows a comparison between steel wire and fibre rope with regard to the required working load for a winch system and with respect to the weight of the lifting line in air. A safety factor of 4 has been used on the calculations for both the fibre rope and steel wire.


Figure 3.1: Line-pull at surface. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011)


Figure 3.2: Rope Weight in air. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011)

At 3000 m water depth, the required working load for the steel wire winch will be around 300Te, while only 127 Te working load is required for the fibre rope winch.

Another interesting aspect is the weight of the lifting line with regard to the fabrication, handling and transportation. The weight in air of the steel wire for this case will be approximately 200Te, while the corresponding fibre rope weight will only be 20 Te , which is $10 \%$ of the steel weight. The high weight of the steel wire represents a challenge with regard to logistics and handling. As well as getting close to the practical limits and capabilities of today's industry.

In addition, the power supply needed for the active heave compensation (AHC) system is influenced by the hoist line material, due to the different weight capacity. Using the same values as the example above, for system rated at 3000 m water depth, the steel wire system required a peak power at 4.4 MW and the fibre rope systems requires a peak power at 1.9 MW . These values represent the minimum installed power needed for the motors in the handling system.

## Hoist line properties

Below is a comparison between a hoist line made of steel wire, and one maid of HMPE fibre rope. These values are taken from the Launch and Hoist line used for the pendulous installation method for installation of a manifold in the South China Sea. (He, Wang, Xu, Zhang, \& Zhu, 2013)

Table 3.2: Properties for steel wire and HMPE rope. (He, Wang, Xu, Zhang, \& Zhu, 2013)

|  | Steel wire | HMPE rope |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Diameter [mm] | 127 | 155 |
| Length $[\mathrm{m}]$ | 2000 | 1400 |
| Mass in Air [kg/m] | 57.8 | 15.0 |
| Weight in Sea Water [kgf/m] | 44.7 | $\sim 0$ |
| Minimum Break Load [Te] | 1000 | 1200 |
| Axial stiffness, EA [MN] | 965 | 250 |

### 3.1.2. Challenges

Although the motivation and potential saving using fibre rope is quite obvious, the utilization of fibre ropes for lifting lines is not completely straight forward. The major differences in properties of fibre rope
compared to steel ropes need to be taken into account when designing a fibre rope handling system. The main challenges are listed below and briefly described. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008)

## Traction unit

- During subsea installation, the handling system deploys a heavy object, but recovers an empty hook. During recovery of the empty hook it is necessary to avoid spooling of the rope onto the drum at very low tension. A traction unit is required for handling systems using fibre ropes. This is also important when later deploying a heavy object to avoid the high-tension rope to be squeezed into softly spooled layers.
- The rope is recommended to be stored at a tension below $10 \%$ of the Minimum Breaking Load (MBL) to avoid excessive creep of the rope in the storage winch. Using a typical safety factor of 45 , the working load will represent $20-25 \%$ of the MBL. This is above the recommended storage tension. Therefore, a traction unit is also needed during the recovery of operations with heavy payload.


## Elongation

- Due to the low axial stiffness of the fibre rope, significant elongation of the rope as tension is increased though the traction winch. The elongation causes damaging slippage between the fibre rope and the traction winch drums when using a traditional traction winch.


## Fatigue life

- Fibre ropes are more exposed to adhesive wear and tear compared to steel wire.
- Fatigue life of the fibre rope when subjected to constant cyclic bending e.g. during heave compensation modes, must be managed. This is also the case for steel wire. An additional challenge with fibre rope is related to the internal heat build-up and the sensibility to heat of the fibres.


## Splices

- A fibre rope with a braided construction and without a jacket can easily be spliced if necessary. This opens up the possibility to handle the fatigue life of the whole rope by cutting out and replacing the worn sections. Therefore, the fibre rope requires a traction winch system that can handle splices.


## Friction

- Due to rope coating, contaminations and temperature, fibre ropes have a very low and variable coefficient of friction. This is challenging when designing a traction winch unit that is dependent on friction.


## Resonance

- Since the fibre rope has a low axial stiffness, resonant conditions can be seen at more shallow water depths compared to steel wire systems.


### 3.2. Handling systems

ODIM, a Norway based company, have developed a Cable Traction Control Unit (CTCU) system for handling of sensitive cables like Seismic cables, fibre optic cables and from 2002 also fibre ropes. Described below is a dedicated CTCU system for deep water installation using a fibre rope as hoist line. This system has a SWL of 46 Te with a dynamic factor of 1.3. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008)


Figure 3.3: 46Te CTCU system. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008)

Main parts of the CTCU system:

- CTCU: a series of sheaves with individual drive used to de-tension the rope
- StW: Storage Winch to store the rope at low tension. Also assuring a constant back tension for the CTCU to assure frictional capacity.
- IDD: Inboard Damping Device that smoothens the tension between the CTCU and the StW
- ODD: Outboard Damping Device used for constant tension and pull limit control (optional)
- OBD: Over Boarding Device
- HPU: Hydraulic Power Unit with accumulators that supplies the system with high and low-pressure oil
- Control system: Computer system used for dynamic control of individual machines and interactions between the machines. The control system also includes

The fibre rope is stores at constant tension in the storage winch on top of the structure. For the 46Te unit the storage winch was designed for 4500 m of 56 mm rope. From the storage winch, the rope is fed through the spooling device and inboard damping device, before entering the individual sheaves of the CTCU. From the CTCU the rope is guided over the ODD device before entering the overboarding device. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008)

Important features of the CTCU traction unit:

- Active load distribution: the load is shared between the sheaves within the physical limitations of each sheave.
- Slip control: controls the speed of the sheaves. It compensates for the rope load elongation and the differences in diameter due to splices.
- Anti spin control: Detects and reacts on emerging spinning of the rope by comparing the sheave speed with the measured rope speed.
- D:d ratio in accordance with the requirement for cyclic bend of the fibre rope over the sheave. The general minimum D:d ratio from manufactures today is $30: 1$. The 46 Te system was designed with a D:d ratio of 33:1. This gives the opportunity of using larger size ropes.
- Differentiated sheave protective coatings designed with regard to the load and friction capacity of each sheave
- Sheave groove profile allowing for splice handling
- Rope pre-conditioning: used to bring the rope size down to a nominal size, when spoiling of a new rope for the first time.

The needed features for functioning during deep water installation and construction operations are present in the handling system. Following are the present measures of the CTCU system (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008):

- High speed deployment of heavy loads
- High speed deployment and recovery of empty hook
- Powerful and accurate active heave compensation: gives speed capacity of $2 \%$ and $95 \%$ accuracy according to signal representing vessel motions
- Accurate constant tension function (CT)
- Pull limit: Active limitation of allowed pulling force. Can be combined with the AHC. This can also be extended to a splash zone transition function.
- Automatic landing function: automatic transition from the AHC system to the CT system upon landing. This can be combined with the Pull limit.
- Automatic lift-off function: automatic transition from the AHC system to the CT system during liftoff. Can be combined with the Pull limit.
- Crane mode: Brake handling according to requirements for offshore cranes. The FRDS can be integrated with a crane, A-frame or other overboarding devices as well as handle the payload in air or and on deck.


### 3.3. Rope management system

For the CTCU based FRDS, a rope management system (RMS) has been developed as a built-in part of the winch control system. Real time signals on position and applied tension at any part of the rope is available in the system. The information is compared with geometrical data of the FRDS, for example sheave diameter and distance between the sheaves. With the technology mentioned above, the RMS is able to count the number of bends at every position of the rope. Then each bend is weighted according to a factor given by e.g. the bend radius and the rope tension at each point. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008) The rope is split into rope segments with a configurable length. The rope data is recorded for each rope segment. The data is processed and displayed in real time on the winch operator computer. The main screen for the RMS is shown in the figure below. Alarms that give warnings of inspection and replacement of a rope segment that have reached a certain configured alarm limed is implemented as a part of the alarm system for the FRDS. All the data is stored so that the data can be post processed. The post processed data can for instance be used to find a new factor for bend weighing. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008)


Figure 3.4: main screen of the RMS. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008)
The RMS can also manage data for rope configuration. Such as when a section of the rope is cut out or a new section of rope is spliced in. When a section of the rope has reached its retirement criteria or the operator would like to check the condition of the rope, the section can be sent to a laboratory for testing of residual strength. The RMS is a powerful tool to speed up and assure quality in rope wear and retirement calculations.

### 3.4. Field experience

In this section pilot tests and field experience of the CTCU fibre rope deployment method is described. The tests described are the 46 Te SWL pilot tests and field pilot test, installation in gulf of Mexico sing the 46Te CTCU, and The 250Te CTCU in two-fall configuration field test.

### 3.4.1. Pilot tests 46 Te

The 46Te SWL Fibre rope deployment system was built and tested in 2003-2004 by a joint industry project (JIP). It was conducted by the Norwegian company ODIM. The system was tested offshore and inshore on a barge. Table 3.3 shows the technical specification of the 46Te FRDS. (Bull, et al., 2007)

Table 3.3: Technical specifications of the 46Te SWL FRDS by ODIM. (Rolls-Royse Marine AS, 2010)

| Safe working load (SWL) | 46Te |
| :--- | :--- |
| Maximum dynamic load | 73.6 Te (Dynamic amplification Factor of 1.6) |
| Launch/Recovery speed at SWL | $1.0 / 0.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Launch/Recovery speed at $\mathbf{5 0 \%}$ SWL | $2.0 / 1.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| AHC speed | $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Constant tension range | $5-45 \mathrm{Te}$ |
| Fibre rope diameter | 56 mm |
| Storage winch capacity | $4500 \mathrm{~m}+$ |
| Peak power consumption | 850 kW |

The first test conducted was a factory acceptance test, where the basic features of the rope handling was tested. Later the system was tested in an 8-week period inshore on a barge. The installed object used was a clump weight of 35 mT in water. Information about the winch and rope performance was found by conducting extensive testing of the AHC system. The rope used for this test was 225 m of 56 mm BOB rope described in section 3.1. The test was conducted at a water depth of 100 m . Test was conducted inshore in shallow water and with limited vessel motions.

The rope performance was tested by running in active heave compensation with temperature sensors on the inside of the rope. These sensors were used to monitor the temperature build-up in the rope caused by cyclic bending over the sheaves. Tests of the rope cooling was also conducted. The results from the teste were used to establish the rope retirement criteria.

A 4-fall configuration test with 18 mm rope was also conducted to demonstrate that the rope would not induce torque on the lifted object.


Figure 3.5: CTCU system on barge. (Ingberg \& Torben, 2006)


Figure 3.6:Inshore testing from barge. (Ingberg \& Torben, 2006)

### 3.4.2. Field pilot 46Te

To prove that the systems works in deep water and in an offshore environment a field pilot was conducted. Hydro and the Ormen Lange project provided the JIP with the opportunity of installing three gravity anchors at $855 m$ water depth at the Ormen Lange field off the west coast of Norway. The pilot was conducted in April 2005. (Bull, et al., 2007)

Table 3.4 show the data of the anchors:

Table 3.4: Data of gravity anchors. (Bull, et al., 2007)

| Weight in air [Te] | 35.4 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Weight in water [Te] | 30.8 |
| Footprint [m] | $7 \times 7$ |
| Skirt length [m] | 3 |
| Trapped water [m $\left.{ }^{3}\right]$ | 150 |

Due to the large amount of trapped water, there will be a significant added mass. This will cause resonant conditions during the deployment of landing of the anchors. This provides the opportunity to test the active heave compensated fibre rope handling system in resonant conditions.

The installation was performed by Geoconsult and the vessel used was the Geofjord. Geofjord I a high utility ROV/construction support vessel. The vessel has a flush deck and a $6 \times 6$ moonpool. The CTCU was installed though the moonpool. The anchors were launched over the side using a vessel crane and the load was then transferred to the CTCU at 100-200m water depth.


Figure 3.7: Gravity anchors. (Bull, et al., 2007)


Figure 3.8: Geofjord at ODIM site during mobilization. (Bull, et al., 2007)

A test was conducted during the installation of the anchors. Two of the anchors were instrumented with a Motion Reference Unit (MRU) and data logger. The purpose of the test was to compare the measure
motion of the anchor with the measure vessel motions at the boarding point for the rope. The data was used for analysis of the AHC and the amplification of the vessel motions to the anchors motion.

The main steps for the installation of the anchors

- Launching of anchors from deck to 100-200 meters using a vessel crane
- Load transfer from vessel crane to CTCU
- Lowering to 5 meters above seabed
- Positioning, landing and penetration of the anchors
- Recovery of equipment

Anchor 1 and 2 was lowered in steps, stopping at approximately every 100 m for conduction of test. The tests were conducted with and without Active Heave Compensation. The landing and penetration of the anchors were done with AHC. The AHC proved to be more than sufficiently accurate for anchor installation, and effectively reduced oscillations in outboard tension that would normally have been caused by vessel motions. The landing and penetration was performed with great ease and high precision, without any form of disturbances due to residual motion on the anchors. Careful monitoring of the rope was done as the load was gradually reduced during penetration. The rope showed no sign of rotation at all.

The results of field test showed the effect of the AHC on rope tension. Without AHC, the tension varied from 24 to 40 mT , and when the AHC was engaged the variations reduced to $\pm 1 \mathrm{mT}$. The results clearly showed the importance of the AHC during deployment and installation of modules with potentially high hydrodynamic loads.

### 3.4.3. Installation in Gulf of Mexico

In 2006 the 46Te system was hired by Subsea 7 for doing installation work in the Gulf of Mexico at water depths down to 2750 m .

A rope management procedure was developed before the installation work was launched. The management procedure involved three principle sub-tasks:

- Development of a conservative rope life retirement criterion.
- Development of winch software which would track the progress of the rope towards repair or retirement
- Development of operating procedures for rope inspection and repair.


## Mobilization

The FRDS was mobilized on Toisa Perseus in September 2006. The system is installed to work over the side of the vessel. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008)


Figure 3.9: FRDS installed on Toisa Perseus. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008)
A clump weigh of 0.8 Te was used to assure tension on the FRDS during recovery of the empty hook. To avoid damage on the rope during ROV handling of the hook, a 25 meters pennant with protective jacket on sub-ropes is used between the clump weight and the ROV hook.

## Installation tasks

The installation in Gulf of Mexico started in September 2006 and lasted for 9 months. 190 deployments and recoveries were performed in water depths from 2000 to 2750 m . The operations included in the project was installation of mudmats, manifolds, spool pieces, jumpers and X-mas tree, and lowering and stabbing of second end of umbilicals. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008)

Main steps for the installations tasks:

- Deploying units using a vessel crane to 1000 m water depth
- Transfer the load to the CTCU
- Deployment of payload to a few meters above seabed
- Positioning and landing with active heave compensation

While deploying the payloads to the seabed, the vessel crane recovered to deck and deployed the next unit to 1000 m . With this procedure, the ROV used for load transfer from the crane to the CTCU did not have to go all the way back to the surface.

In January 2008, 320 lifts had been completed with the fibre rope deployment system in the Gulf of Mexico. The general feedback from the operator received by ODIM was very positive. The high-speed capability of the system had provided considerable time saving for the ultra-deep water installations.

The rope had also performed well without any major issues. The first inspection of the fibre rope was carried out after 6 months and 140 installations. During a full internal and external inspection of the part of the rope that had experienced the highest amount of bend cycles, no broken or damaged fibres were detected, and the outer layer was also found to be in good condition.

After approximately 300 lifts by the end of 2007, the limit for taking out a sample was met. A segment of the rope was cut out and sent to a laboratory for a residual strength test. The data from this test was combined with the recorded bend history of the section from the RMS to adjust the retirement criteria and improve the wear calculations for the rope.

### 3.4.4. Field Pilot 250Te in two-fall configuration

A new DEMO 2000 funded project with the main objective of scaling up the 46Te SWL unit to a 125Te SWL unit was launched in September 2006. The project included a field pilot at the end that demonstrated a two-fall operation in deep water using fibre rope. The system was designed with a capacity of 250Te in a water depth of 3000 m in two-fall operation. (Bunes, Ingeberg, Torben, \& Teigen, 2008)

The following table shows the technical specifications for the 125Te and 250Te CTCU fibre rope deployment systems.

Table 3.5: Technical specifications of the 125Teand 250Te SWL FRDS by ODIM. (Rolls-Royse Marine AS, 2010)

| Safe working load (SWL) | 125 Te | 250 Te |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Maximum dynamic load | 162.5 Te (Dynamic |  |
| amplification Factor of 1.3) | 325 Te (Dynamic amplification <br> Factor of 1.3) |  |
| Launch/Recovery speed at SWL | $0.5 / 0.3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $0.5 / 0.3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Launch/Recovery speed at $\mathbf{5 0 \%}$ SWL | $1.0 / 0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1.0 / 0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| AHC speed | $1.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Constant tension range | $15-110 \mathrm{Te}$ | $30-200 \mathrm{Te}$ |
| Fibre rope diameter | 88 mm | 136 mm |
| Storage winch capacity | $7000 \mathrm{~m}+$ | $4000 \mathrm{~m}+$ |
| Peak power consumption | 1000 kW | 2000 kW |

According to Torben and Ingberg (2011) the 250Te FRDs JIP aimed to demonstrate that deepwater lifting operations can be performed safely and successfully by using fibre rope deployment system in two-fall configuration based on the CTCU technology in combination with a torque free fibre rope instead of steel wire as the lifting line. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011)

The key product for this field test was the 125 Te CTCU designed for two-fall operation with lifting capacity of 250 Te . For the field pilot to be possible, the system had to be mobilized on a vessel with additional equipment for handling the test weight and the two-fall arrangement.

The 125 Te CTCU system and a module handling system from ODIM-Rolls-Royce was purchased by Aker Oilfield Services. The system was to be played on the Skandi Santos newbuilding for operation I Brazil, on a five-year contact with Petrobras for installing X-mas trees. The vessel had to be provided with some additional equipment to be completely adequate platform for conducting the field pilot.

## System description

The equipment needed for performing the two-fall lift was a torque free rope combined with a handling system to minimize the introduction to twist in the rope during operation. The system also needed a twofall block suitable for deepwater operations and a hang-off point for the dead end of the rope.

The rope used was an 88 mm braid optimized for bending (BOB) rope with the same properties as explained in section 3.1. The rope has a maximum bending load of 567 Te , which represents a 4.5 safety factor compared with the working load of the 125Te FRDS in single fall configuration.

The fibre rope deployment system is shown in Figure 3.10.


Figure 3.10: 125/250Te fibre rope deployment system. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011)

The main components of the system are numbered in Figure 3.10 and are listed below:

1. Storage winch
2. Spooling winch
3. Inboard damping device
4. Cable traction control unit, CTCU
5. StW electrical container
6. CTCU electrical container
7. Accumulator units
8. Fibre rope
9. Cable counter (not visible in figure 3.10)

## The two-fall system

According to Torben and Ingberg (2011) the two-fall block was designed and sized for the scope of the test and not for the full capacity of the system the working load was 110Te, and consisted of the following elements:

- Sheave with grooves suitable for 88 mm fibre rope
- Frame with rope guides to prevent derailing
- Weight at bottom to secure stability/low centre of gravity
- Frame with bumper bars for instrument package
- Hinged arm to counteract twist with remotely operated vehicle (ROV) (contingency measure)
- Pad eye for 120 Te shackle
- 300-bar pressure rating

The dead end of the rope was fixed in the two-fall configuration by using a hang-off beam installed on the top of the skidding rails on the main moonpool hatch of the vessel. The beam was secured using hatch clamps and turn buckles. Figure 3.11 and Figure 3.12 shows the two-fall block and the beam installed on the moonpool.


Figure 3.11: Two-fall block. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011)


Figure 3.12: Beam installed on the moonpool. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011)

## Test instrumentation

There were two different methods used for monitoring twist during the two-fall test. The first test was real-time monitoring by comparing vessel and ROV headings. Every 100m the ROV was aligned with the two-fall block for performing readings, while the vessel handling remained fixed. The other method was twist logging based upon an instrumentation package installed on the two-fall block. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011)

Vessel
Skandi Santos was outfitted with a complete module handling system from ODIM-Rolls-Royce, with the following subsystems according to Torben and Ingberg (2011):

- Main lift system: used for handling modules between the moonpool hatch and the seabed
- Test cursor systems: handle and stack modules brought by a skidding system on deck
- Skid system: securing and transporting modules on aft deck and in tower area
- Moonpool tower system: base for main and test cursor system
- Hydraulic system: provide and distributes hydraulic energy for all consumers
- Control system: implements system functionality and user interface


Figure 3.13: Skandi Santos with complete module handling system. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011)

## Field pilot execution

The scope of the two-fall field pilot test was 100 e to 1000 m water depth. The test was scheduled for December 2009 when weather in Norway was generally harsh. The final test site location was chosen to be at the test site used by the Ormen Lange project for deepwater testing of pipeline repair system. At the location, the water depth was 940 m . the area had been rock dumped and sea conditions were predictable. (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011)

Three test procedures for the sea trials were used. The first was an offshore tuning procedure used for tuning and verification of the active heave compensation system. The second was a sea acceptance test (SAT) used for functional verification of the complete module handling system. The last test was two-fall test procedure with installation and recovery operations with a 100 Te payload.

The SAT test was performed to establish the system's ability to perform deepwater installation and recovery operations using fibre rope. The conclusion from the tests was that the system had the specified functionality, performance and accuracy, and that deepwater installation and recovery could be performed safely using the CTCU-based 125Te FRDS.

The two-fall test was done on December $14^{\text {th }}$ in 2009 . The test included the installation of an instrumentation package with local logging of heading and depth data.

Main steps of the two-fall test (Ingeberg \& Torben, 2011):

- The two-fall block is launched though the moonpool with the 100 Te clump weight overboarded using a vessel crane.
- At 150 m depth the load is transferred from the vessel crane to the two-fall block
- Test 1 :
- deploy the 100Te clump weight in steps of 100 m and verifying twist in real time using vessel and ROV heading information
- At 900 m water depth, the AHC mode was entered and auto landing function initiated.
- Tension in the at the bottom of the two-fall block was reduced from 90Te to 64 Te during landing operations
- After landing: constant tension setpoint gradually reduced so the tension at the bottom of the two-fall block was reduced from 64Te to 11 Te , and back to 64Te before initiation of auto lift-off.
- Recovery from 900 m to 200 m done in steps of 100 m for real-time twist monitoring
- At 200 m load of clump weight transferred to vessel crane
- Test 2:
- deploy empty hook to 900 m
- Recovery of empty hook to 100 m in 100 m steps
- Two-fall block recovered to deck
- Data secured

The following conclusions were made after the field test according to Torben and Ingberg (2011)

- Load transfer from the crane can introduce an intermittent twist owing to the direction of pull. This should be handled by careful planning of the load transfer operation
- Deployment and recovery of a heavy load was demonstrated with a very low level of twist, showing that the restoring toque from the geometry of the two-fall system was dominant in relation to disturbances during the test
- Unloading landing and tension reduction from 90 Te to 11 Te gave only a small change in twist. As expected, twist was greater during this test than with the high-load test owing to a reduced restoring torque from the geometry of the two-fall arrangement at low loads
- It was observed that some twist had been introduced to the rope before the two-fall test. This is considered to be one of the torque-creating factors which must be counterbalanced by the restoring torque. But the fact that the test was successful even with this disturbance indicates that the system is quite robust with regard to such issues
- The current profile logged prior to the test indicated that the current was very small and probably not a significant source of disturbance. In real operations, this could be a significant factor which must be controlled.


### 3.5. Cranes

Several cranes have been developed for fibre rope deployment. A fibre rope crane is combined with proven fibre rope handling technology. This eliminates the need for a vessel crane and the transferring of load step during the deployment. Following is the description of three such cranes, two by Rolls-Royce and one by NOV.

### 3.5.1. NOV Trident crane

According to NOV, the crane has a sleek outward design that provides a glimpse into what lies beneath the surface. The lifting system is innovative and allows the unit to maintain its full lifting capacity at any operational depth. (National Oilwell Varco, Rig systems, 2017)


Figure 3.14: NOV Trident crane. (National Oilwell Varco, Rig systems, 2017)
The hoisting system includes a patent pending "Winch on king" concept and a spooling system designed specifically for the use of fibre rope. The system utilized a unique rope protection system that ensures that the rope temperature is conditioned, and protects the rope from environmental exposure. The design allows for the use of fibre rope, hybrid rope or steel wire.

Crane features:

- Lower weight
- Reduced installation and commissioning - compared to below deck winch systems
- Lower centre of gravity of crane system - compared with winch above deck
- Electrically and/or hydraulically operated


### 3.5.2. Rolls-Royce Fibre rope crane

Rolls-Royce have developed three different fibre rope cranes. The first two are FRC 150t and FRC 250t

The crane structure has an integrated operator cabin and the fibre rope runs over large diameter sheaves. Below the deck is a compact CTCU which forms the crane winch, provides active heave compensation and stores the rope on a reel. The system has a track record of over 10 years. Due to the naturally buoyant fibre rope, the crane can handle loads at its full capacity down to 4500mwater depth. (Rolls-Royce Marine AS, 2017)

General design features:

- Filed proven CTCU technology for fibre rope handling
- Smart integration in vessel - below deck
- Innovative crane structure - reduced weight
- High-end control system
- Active heave compensation
- Constant tension, with auto landing and auto lift-off mode
- Pull limit and controlled emergency pay-out function
- State-of-art operator cabin
- High quality - low maintenance, robust and field proven technology
- Cost efficient logistics for rope replacement
- In-field splicing of rope
- Easy inspection of rope
- Rope management system - full wear traceability
- DNV GL certification

Table 3.6: Technical data of fibre rope cranes. (Rolls-Royce Marine AS, 2017)

| SWL | 150t | 250t |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Operation depth | 4500 m | 4500 m |
| Min outreach | 7 m | 11 m |
| Max outreach | 31 m | 40 m |
| Winch speed | $0-1.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ (all layers) | $0-1.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ (all layers) |
| AHC capacity (Peak to peak) | 4.8 m at 10s period (150t, all <br> layers) | 3.2 m at 10s period (250t, all <br> layers) |
| Heavy lift capacity (double fall) | 300 Te at 2250m | 500 Te at 2250 m |
| Aux winch capacity | $10 / 20 \mathrm{Te}$ | $10 / 20 \mathrm{Te}$ |
| Tugger winch capacity | 5 Te | 5 e |
| Slewing | $+/-200$ degrees rotation | $+/-200$ degrees rotation |
| Peak power consumption | 1300 kW | 2300 kW |



Figure 3.15: Rolls-Royce Fibre rope crane. (Rolls-Royce Marine AS, 2017)

### 3.5.3. Rolls-Royce dual draglink crane

The last fibre rope crane from Rolls-Royce is the dual draglink crane, DDC50FR. The crane has the same design features as the two other cranes, but has a smaller specific weight limit. (Rolls-Royce Marine AS, 2017)

Table 3.7: Technical data of fibre rope cranes (Rolls-Royce Marine AS, 2017)

| SWL | $\mathbf{5 0 t}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operation depth | 3000 m |
| Min outreach | 3 m |
| Max outreach | 20 m |
| AHC capacity (Peak to peak) | 6 m at 8 s period (50t, all layers) |
| Heavy lift capacity (double fall) | 100 Te at 1500m |
| Tugger winch capacity | 3 Te |
| Slewing | $+/-360$ degrees rotation |
| Peak power consumption | 850 kW |



## 4. Equipment

To cover the effectiveness of the fibre rope deployment method, I will look at the installation of several types of subsea equipment. This is to establish the effect of the size and geometry of the equipment when it comes to installing at ultra-deep water. Due to the light weight of the fibre rope, it is important to look at the effect of the displacement of the installed object. Therefore, it is of interest to investigate the effect of the weight of the installed objects. The weights of the installed objects range from 5 tonnes to 190 tonnes.

The dimensions and weight of the following equipment is given by $\varnothing$ ystein Aa Myklebust.

### 4.1. Tubing head spool

A tubing head spool is a wellhead component that supports the tubing hanger and provides a means of attaching the Christmas tree to the wellhead. The tubing head is attached to the casing spool used to hang the tubing and is used to seal the annulus between the tubing and the casing. (Schlumberger, 2018)

The top spool on a wellhead assembly contains the highest pressure in the wellhead, and contains a load shoulder to hang the tubing hanger and tubing string. The tubing head is a necessary component when drilling and completing a well as is provides a mean to support and test the BOP while completing a well. When the well is completed, the tree is installed on top of the head with a tubing head adapter. (FMC Technologies, 2018)


Figure 4.2: Tubing Head spool

Table 4.1: Dimensions of Tubing head spool

|  | Typical Dimensions |
| :--- | :--- |
| Length [m] | 4 |
| Width [m] | 5 |
| Height [m] | 3 |
| Weight [tonnes] | 25 |

### 4.2. Suction anchor

A suction anchor (also called suction caissons or suction piles) is a long steel cylinder topped with a pile top or cap. The cap comprises valves to assist with embedment as well as connections that differ depending on the use of the anchor. Suction anchors have been used effectively as mooring anchors since the 1990s. (InterMoor, 2018)

When installing the suction pile, it is lowered to the seabed. Loads are resisted though the structure with mooring padeyes or pile top footings to the soil via direct bearing and skin friction. The suction anchor is then self-penetrating the soil, usually up to $60 \%$ of its own length under its own weight. How much it self penetrates depends on the soil conditions and the pile properties. The remainder of the embedment is achieved through suction: a remote-operated vehicle (ROV) pumps water out of the top suction port after sealing pile top valves. Pile top and ROV instrumentation contribute to precise installation. (InterMoor, 2018)


Figure 4.3: Suction anchors. (EPG, 2018)


Figure 4.4: Suction anchor. (EPG, 2018)

Table 4.2: Dimensions of Suction Anchor

|  | Typical Dimensions |
| :--- | :--- |
| Height [m] | 10 |
| Diameter [m] | 5 |
| Weight [tonnes] | 70 |

### 4.3. Valve tree

Subsea trees are complex configurations of valves and other component. They are installed at the wellhead to monitor and control production flow, and manage gas or fluid injection. Valve orientation can either be vertical with production tubing suspended in the wellhead, or horizontal with production tubing suspended in the tree. When it comes to design and materials, water depth has the most significant design implications because it determines operating pressure, structural integrity requirements and type of topside vessel involved. Today, the capabilities are at water depths from 0-3000m. (Company, 2011)


Figure 4.5: $D H X T^{T M}$ horizontal tree. (GE Oil\&Gas, 2018)

Table 4.3: Dimensions of Valve tree

|  | Typical Dimensions |
| :--- | :--- |
| Length $[\mathrm{m}]$ | 4 |
| Width $[\mathrm{m}]$ | 5 |
| Height $[\mathrm{m}]$ | 3 |
| Weight $[$ tonnes $]$ | 50 |

### 4.4. Well jumper

A subsea jumper is a short pipe connector that is used to transport production fluid between two subsea components, for example, a tree and manifold, a manifold and another manifold, or a manifold and an export sled. It may also connect other subsea structures such as PLEM/PLETs and riser bases. In addition to being used to transport production fluid, it can also be used to inject water into a well. A well jumper is a jumper connected between a well add a manifold. (Cheveron, Statoil, 2018)


Figure 4.6: Well jumper with spreader beam. Picture provided by Equinor.


Figure 4.7: Well jumper with dimension. (Lu, Chun, Manzano-Ruiz, Janardhanan, \& Perng)

Table 4.4: Dimensions of well jumper

|  | Typical Dimensions |
| :---: | :---: |
| Diameter [m] | $6-7^{\prime \prime}$ |
| Length [m] | 30 |
| Weight [tonnes] | $5^{*}$ |

*calculated by using slender elements
The weight when installing the well jumper will be slightly higher due to the extra weight of the spreader beam used during installation.

### 4.5. Drill Centre Template

A subsea template is a large steel structure which is used as a base for various subsea structures such as wells, subsea trees and manifold. The size of the template is dependent on the number of structures
attached to it. (FishSAFE, u.d.) A drill centre template (DCT) is a subsea template with well slots, complete with a protective structure. Typically the DCT would have 4well slots with $30^{\prime \prime}$ casing, but many variations can be designed. ( Aquaterra Energy)


Figure 4.8: Drill Centre Template. (Aquaterra Energy, u.d.)


Figure 4.9: Drill Centre template.

Table 4.5: Dimensions of Drill Centre Template

|  | Dimensions |
| :---: | :---: |
| Length [m] | 11.4 |
| Width [m] | 13 m |
| Height [m] | 9.6 m |
| Weight [tonnes] | $190^{*}$ |
|  | *calculated by using slender elements |

## 5. Theory

This chapter look into the theory for vessel motions, linear waves and subsea lifting.

### 5.1. Vessel motions



Figure 5.1: The six DOF of vessel
The vessels motions experienced by the vessel can be described by six degrees of freedom (DOF). The six DOF consist of three translational motions and three rotational motions. The translational motions are Heave, Surge and Sway, and the rotational motions are Roll, Pitch and Yaw. The rotational motions are the same for all points of the vessel, while the translational motions are coupled and depends on the motion of the other DOF. (Gudmestad, 2015)

The importance of the six DOF varies depending on the operation. For example, heave motion is the most important for vertical operations (deployment) and roll is most important for crane operations over the side (Lift-off and overboarding). Heave and roll will be the main focus for this chapter, as they are the most important vessel motions during ultradeep sea offshore lifting and installation. This section is written with accordance to Gudmestad (2015).

### 5.1.1. Heave motion

Heave motion is the vertical up and down motion of the vessel along the vertical axis.

Table 5.1: symbol and unit for heave and roll motions

|  | Position | Velocity | Acceleration |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| Translational motion (heave) | $z(t)$ | $\dot{z}(t)$ | $\ddot{z}(t)$ |
| Rotational motion (roll) | Angle $\theta(t)$ | Angular velocity $\dot{\theta}(t)$ | Angular acceleration $\ddot{\theta}(t)$ |

Equation of motion:

$$
m \ddot{z}(t)+c \dot{z}(t)+k z(t)=F(t)
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& m=\text { mass } \\
& c=\text { damping } \\
& k=\text { stiffness }
\end{aligned}
$$

The solution to the equation of motion is: $z(t)=z_{h}(t)+z_{p}(t)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& z_{h}(t)=\text { the solution of the homogenous equation, } m \ddot{z}(t)+c \dot{z}(t)+k z(t)=0 \\
& z_{p}(t)=\text { a particular solution of the full equation. }
\end{aligned}
$$

The homogenous solution $z_{h}(t)$
For a case with no damping $(z=0)$ and with initial conditions $z(t=0)$ and $\dot{z}(t=0)=(H / 2)(1 / \omega)$ the solution is:

$$
z_{h}(t)=\frac{H}{2} \sin \omega_{0} t
$$

Where

$$
\omega_{0}=\sqrt{\frac{k}{m}}, \quad T_{0}=\frac{2 \pi}{\omega_{0}}=2 \pi \sqrt{\frac{m}{k}}
$$

$\omega_{0}=$ eigen frequency
$T_{0}=$ eigen period
It is always important to avoid resonances. We therefore need to find $\omega_{\text {heave }}$ to determine when there is resonance between the heave motion and the waves, and $\omega_{\text {roll }}$ to determine when there is resonance between the roll motion and the waves.

Table 5.2: homogenous solution and amplitude

|  | Homogenous solution | Amplitude |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A. Displacement | $z_{h}(t)=\frac{H}{2} \sin \omega_{0} t$ | $z_{h \operatorname{maz}}(t)=\frac{H}{2}$ |
| B. Velocity | $\dot{z}_{h}(t)=\frac{H}{2} \omega_{0} \cos \omega_{0} t$ | $\dot{z}_{h \max }(t)=\frac{H}{2} \omega_{0}$ |
| C. Acceleration | $\ddot{z}_{h}(t)=-\frac{H}{2} \omega_{0}^{2} \sin \omega_{0} t$ | $\ddot{z}_{h}(t)=\frac{H}{2} \omega_{0}^{2}$ |

D. Mass, m

The mass includes the mass of the vessel $m_{v}$ and the added mass $m_{a}$. The added mass is the water particles that is moved due to the movement of the vessel with amplitudes that decline away from the vessel.

## E. Stiffness, $k$

The stiffness is the resistance against the vertical motion. For heave motion, the stiffness is the resistance against the vertical motion.

$$
k=A_{w} \rho g \quad[N / m]
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A_{w}=\text { area in waterline }\left[\mathrm{m}^{2}\right] \\
& m=m_{a}+\rho \nabla[\mathrm{kg}] \\
& \nabla=A_{w} d=\text { volume displacement of the vessel } \\
& d=\text { vessel draft }[\mathrm{m}]
\end{aligned}
$$

The eigen frequency and the eigen period then becomes:

$$
\omega_{0}=\sqrt{\frac{k}{m}}=\sqrt{\frac{A_{w} \rho g}{m_{a}+\rho \nabla}}, \quad T_{0}=2 \pi \sqrt{\frac{m_{a}+\rho \nabla}{A_{w} \rho g}}
$$

If we have a case where $m_{a} \ll \rho \nabla$ and a barge where $\nabla=A_{w} \cdot d$, we get the following heave period of the barge:

$$
T_{\text {heave barge }}=2 \pi \sqrt{\frac{m_{a}+\rho \cdot A_{w} \cdot d}{A_{w} \cdot \rho \cdot g}}
$$

If the added mass is small:

$$
T_{\text {heave barge }}=2 \pi \sqrt{\frac{d}{g}}
$$

$T_{h}$ becomes large if there is a large added mass. The added mass can be increased by mounting spoiler on the barge, called bilge keels.

The particular solution, $z_{p}(t)$
When determining the particular solution, a case of regular sinusoidal forcing is considered, such that:

$$
F(t)=F_{0} \sin \omega t
$$

The particular solution is given by:

$$
z_{p}(t)=\frac{F_{0}}{k} \cdot D A F \cdot \sin (\omega t-\theta)
$$

For a case with no damping, $d=0$

$$
z_{p}=\frac{F_{0}}{k}\left(\frac{1}{1-\beta^{2}}\right) \sin (\omega t)
$$

DAF $=$ dynamic amplification factor

$$
\beta=\frac{\omega}{\omega_{0}}=\frac{\text { excitation frequency }}{\text { eigen frequency }}
$$

The system will behave qusistatically with $\beta \approx 0$ and $D A F \approx 1$, for a system where $\omega \ll \omega_{0}$ or $T \gg T_{0}$

$$
z(t)=\frac{F_{0}}{k} \sin \omega t
$$

When $\omega \sim \omega_{0}$, the resonance in the system will be limited by the damping, $c$.

Table 5.3: the particular solution of heave

|  | Particular solution, $\boldsymbol{z}_{\boldsymbol{p}}(\boldsymbol{t})$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| Vertical velocity | $\dot{z}_{p}(t)=\frac{F_{0}}{k} D A F \omega \cos (\omega t-\theta)$ |
| Vertical acceleration | $\ddot{z}_{p}(t)=-\frac{F_{0}}{k} D A F \omega^{2} \sin (\omega t-\theta)$ |

### 5.1.2. Roll motion



Figure 5.2: Roll motion of barge
Roll motion is the side-to-side rotational motions of the vessel.

Equation of motion for roll motion:

$$
I_{T} \ddot{\theta}(t)+c_{r} \dot{\theta}(t)+k_{r} \theta(t)=M(t)
$$

$I_{T}=$ transverse mass moment of inertia $\left[\mathrm{kgm}^{2}\right]$
$k_{r} \theta(t)=$ uprighting moment $=$ uprighting arm $x$ buoyancy force

$$
k_{r} \theta(t)=G Z \cdot \rho g \nabla=G Z \cdot \Delta=\mathrm{GM} \sin \theta \cdot \Delta
$$

$\nabla=$ submerged volume
$\Delta=$ mass of displaced water $=\rho g \nabla$

For small angles, $\theta, \sin \theta \sim \theta$ and

$$
\begin{gathered}
k_{r} \theta(t)=G M \cdot \theta(t) \cdot \Delta \\
k_{r}=G M \cdot \Delta
\end{gathered}
$$

The homogeneous solution, $\theta(t)$
For a case with no damping, $c_{r}=0$ and with initial conditions $\theta(t=0)=0$ and $\dot{\theta}(t)=\theta_{0} \omega_{r}$, the homogenous solution is given by:

$$
\theta_{h}(t)=\theta_{0} \sin \omega_{r} t
$$

The eigen frequency of the roll is given by

$$
\omega_{r}=\sqrt{\frac{\Delta \cdot G M}{I_{T}}} \rightarrow \quad T_{\text {roll }}=2 \pi \sqrt{\frac{I_{T}}{\Delta \cdot G M}}
$$

The transverse mass moment of inertia for a volume with respect to an axis through the centre of gravity is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \qquad I_{T}=\int_{v} x^{2} d m=\int_{v} x^{2} \cdot \rho \cdot d V \\
& d V=\text { submerged volume }=(d+x \theta) \cdot l
\end{aligned}
$$

The mass moment of inertia is:

$$
\begin{gathered}
I_{T}=p d \frac{b^{3}}{12} l \\
\omega_{\text {roll }}=\sqrt{12} \sqrt{\frac{g \cdot G M}{b}}
\end{gathered}
$$

Roll period for a ship:

$$
T_{\text {roll }}=c_{r} \frac{b}{\sqrt{G M}}
$$

Where

$$
c_{r}=\frac{2 \pi}{\sqrt{12 g}}
$$

- For a typical bare: $c_{r}=0.6$
- For a ship gemometry: $c_{r}=0.8$


Figure 5.3: Roll motion of vessel
Angular roll:

$$
\theta_{h}(t)=\theta_{0} \sin \theta \omega t
$$

Maximum angular roll

$$
\theta_{\text {h } \max }=\theta_{0}
$$

The angular roll is significant for the forces on cargo and for comfort.

Table 5.4: The homogenous solution and amplitude for roll

|  | Homogenous solution | Max |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Angular roll | $\theta_{h}(t)=\theta_{0} \sin \theta \omega t$ | $\theta_{h \max }=\theta_{0}$ |
| Angular velocity | $\dot{\theta}_{h}(t)=\theta_{0} \omega \cos \theta \omega t$ | $\dot{\theta}_{h \max }=\theta_{0} \omega$ |
| Angular acceleration | $\ddot{\theta}_{h}(t)=-\theta_{0} \omega^{2} \sin \theta \omega t$ | $\ddot{\theta}_{h \max }=\theta_{0} \omega^{2}$ |

The transverse velocity at distance $r$ from the centre of the roll is given by:

$$
V_{\theta}=\dot{\theta}_{h \max } \cdot r=\theta_{0} \omega r
$$

The transverse velocity is significant for handling of cargo, comfort and landing of helicopter.

The transverse force is given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
K & =m \ddot{\theta} r \\
K_{\max } & =m \theta_{0} \omega^{2} r
\end{aligned}
$$

The transverse force is significant for handling of cargo, sea fastening and comfort.

### 5.2. Linear wave theory

Due to the extreme water depth, the installation process is most affected by the waves during lift-off and though the splash zone. The linear wave theory puts the use to linearized boundary conditions, whereas higher-order wave theories do not. The linearity results in regular waves with sinusoidal shape, while higher-order waves will have higher crests than troughs. (Gudmestad, 2015)

### 5.2.1. Surface profile

A sinusoidal wave has the following surface profile:

$$
\xi=\xi(x, t)=\xi_{0} \sin (\omega t-k x)
$$

$\xi_{0}$ : amplitude
$\omega$ : wave (angular) frequency
t: time
k: constant, often called the wave number
x: position

The surface profile equation is derived from the potential function by using the dynamic boundary conditions:

$$
\varphi(x, z, t)=\frac{\xi_{0} g}{\omega} \underbrace{\frac{\cosh k(z+d)}{\cosh (k d)}}_{\text {depth dependent }} \underbrace{\cos (\omega t-k x)}_{\text {rgular linear wave }}
$$

Where $\frac{\cosh k(z+d)}{\cosh (k d)}$ is the depth dependent part, and $\cos (\omega t-k x)$ is a regular linear wave.
The dynamic linear boundary condition:

$$
\left.\xi=-\frac{1}{g} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial t} \right\rvert\, z=0
$$

The amplitude of a higher-order wave is approximately $10 \%$ higher than the amplitude of a linear wave. This is something that must be taken account for when simulating using linear waves.

The surface profile of a typical sinusoidal wave in two dimensional (2D) is shown in figure XX


Figure 5.4: sinusoidal wave profile
The surface profile is independent on $x$ and can be evaluated when $t=0$. In the figure $L$ is the wavelength and is the distance between the two neighbouring wave crests, or the two wave troughs.

From the wave profile we have the following properties:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\xi\left(\frac{L}{2}, 0\right)=0 \Rightarrow \xi_{0} \sin \left(-k \frac{L}{2}\right)=0 \\
\xi(L, 0)=0 \Rightarrow \xi_{0} \sin (-k L)=0
\end{gathered}
$$

From these properties, it follows that

$$
k \frac{L}{2}=\pi \Rightarrow k=\frac{2 \pi}{L}
$$

From the previous equations we see that if we have a way to find $k$, we can calculate the wave length, $L$, and vice versa.

The surface profile is also dependent on time, $t$, and is found by evaluating the profile for $x=0$. The wave period, T , is the time between two neighbouring wave crests or wave troughs.

From the wave profile we have the following properties:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\xi\left(0, \frac{T}{2}\right)=0 \Rightarrow \xi_{0} \sin \left(\omega \frac{T}{2}\right)=0 \\
\xi(0, T)=0 \Rightarrow \xi_{0} \sin (\omega T)=0
\end{gathered}
$$

From these properties, it follows that:

$$
\omega \frac{T}{2}=\pi \Rightarrow \omega=\frac{2 \pi}{T}
$$

The argument of the sine in the surface profile, $\omega t-k x$, is in general called the phase. We consider two points at different positions on the surface profile as shown in the figure below.

The two positions are:

- $t=t_{0}, x=x_{0}$
- $t=t_{1}=t_{0}+\Delta t, x=x_{1}=x_{0}+\Delta x$


Figure 5.5:movement of a point
The wave profile at the two points will be equal if

$$
\begin{gathered}
\xi_{0} \sin \left(\omega_{0}-k x_{0}\right)=\xi_{1} \sin \left(\omega_{1}-k x_{1}\right) \\
\Rightarrow \omega t_{0}-k x_{0}=\omega t_{1}-k x_{1} \\
\Rightarrow k\left(x_{1}-x_{0}\right)=\omega\left(t_{1}-t_{0}\right) \\
\Rightarrow \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}=\frac{x_{1}-x_{0}}{t_{1}-t_{0}}=\frac{\omega}{k}
\end{gathered}
$$

Or

$$
x_{1}=x_{0}+\frac{\omega}{k}\left(t_{1}-t_{0}\right)
$$

Further, we have

$$
\begin{gathered}
c=\lim _{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}=\lim _{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\omega}{k}=\frac{\omega}{k} \\
c=\frac{2 \pi / T}{2 \pi / L}=\frac{L}{T}
\end{gathered}
$$

c: phase velocity associated with the wave
In the case of deep water, the following relation hold between $k$ and $\omega$.

$$
\omega^{2}=g k \tanh k d
$$

In deep water $\tanh k d \approx 1$

$$
\rightarrow k=\frac{\omega^{2}}{g}
$$

For deep water waves, the phase velocity is given as:

$$
c=\frac{\omega}{k}=\frac{\omega}{\omega^{2} / g}=\frac{g}{\omega}=\frac{g}{2 \pi / T}=\frac{g T}{2 \pi}
$$

The phase velocity in deep water is proportional to the wave period, T. This means that long periodic waves have a wave form that moves faster than the short periodic waves. Swells may thus indicate that there is low pressure (a storm) approaching.

### 5.2.2. Deep water adjustments

In deep water, that is $d \gg 1$, we ca make some simplifications. In general, we can write:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\cosh d=\frac{e^{d}+e^{-d}}{2} \approx \frac{e^{d}}{2} \\
\sinh d=\frac{e^{d}-e^{-d}}{2} \approx \frac{e^{d}}{2} \\
\tanh d=\frac{\sinh d}{\cosh d} \approx \frac{e^{d} / 2}{e^{d} / 2}=1
\end{gathered}
$$

### 5.2.3. The JONSWAP spectrum

The JONSWAP spectrum was established during a joint research project, the "JOint North Se WAve Project", and was developed from wave measurements in the Southern North Sea. The JONSWAP spectrum is to be used in this thesis for the wave data. The spectrum is defined as:

$$
S(\omega)=\frac{\alpha g^{2}}{\omega^{5}} \exp \left(-\beta\left(\frac{\omega}{\omega_{p}}\right)^{-4} \gamma \exp \left(-\frac{\left(\omega-\omega_{p}\right)^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2} \omega_{p}^{2}}\right)\right.
$$

a: spectral parameter
$\omega_{p}$ : peak frequency, $\omega_{p}=\frac{2 \pi}{T_{p}}$
$\gamma$ : peakedness parameter
$\beta$ : form parameter, default value $\beta=1.25$
$\sigma$ : spectral parameter with default values

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{a} & =0.07 \text { for } \omega<\omega_{p} \\
\sigma_{b} & =0.09 \text { for } \omega>\omega_{p}
\end{aligned}
$$

The spectrum describes the sea conditions under developing wave conditions as well as fully developed sea conditions. The parameters of the spectrum are normally determined by the parameters Hs and tp . The spectrum assumes the same direction of the swell and wind generated wave components.

Significant wave height, Hs , is often used instead of $\alpha$ to parametrize he spectrum. The program uses the following equations to specify $\alpha$.

$$
\alpha=\left(\frac{H_{s} \omega_{p}^{2}}{4 g}\right)^{2} \frac{1}{0.065 \gamma^{0.803}+0.135}
$$

Or

$$
\alpha=5.061 \frac{H_{s}^{2}}{T_{p}^{4}}(1-0.287 \ln (\gamma))
$$

In the program, $\gamma$ may normally be taken as

$$
\begin{gathered}
\gamma=\exp \left[3.484\left(1-0.1975 \delta \frac{T_{p}^{4}}{H_{s}^{2}}\right)\right] \\
\delta=0.036-0.0056 \frac{T_{p}}{\sqrt{H_{s}}}
\end{gathered}
$$

The alternative used for specifying the spectrum in this thesis is:

- $H_{s}, T_{p}$, assuming $\beta=1.25, \sigma_{a}=0.07$ and $\sigma_{b}=0.09, \gamma$ is calculated from the equation above, and $\alpha$ is calculated from either of the two equations mentioned above.


Figure 5.6: comparison of JONSWAP and Pierson-Moskowitz spectra having same Hs and same zero crossing period, $T z$

### 5.3. Lifting through wave zone

The following forces should be considered when assessing the response of the object, when lifted though the splash zone according to DVN (2009):

- Force in hoisting line/cable
- Weight of object (in air)
- Buoyancy force
- Steady force due to current
- Inertia force
- Wave damping force
- Drag force
- Wave excitation force
- Slamming force

The force $F_{\text {line }}(t)$ in the hoisting line is the sum of a mean force $F_{0}$ and a dynamic force $F_{d y n}(t)$ due to motion of crane tip and wave excitation on object. The mean force is a slowly varying force, partly due to the lowering velocity and partly due to water ingress into the object after submergence. The following chapters are written with accordance to DNV-RP-H103 (2013). (DNV, 2009)

### 5.3.1. Weight on object

The Weight of the object is taken as;

$$
W_{0}=M g \quad[N]
$$

$M=$ mass of object including pre-filled water within object [kg]
$g=$ acceleration of gravity [ $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ ]

### 5.3.2. Buoyancy force

The buoyancy force for a submerged object is equal to the weight of the displaced water

$$
F_{B}(t)=\rho g V(t) \quad[N]
$$

$\rho=$ mass density of water $\left[\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right]$
$V(t)=$ displaced volume of water $\left[\mathrm{m}^{3}\right]$

During the water entry of an object lowered though the free surface, the buoyancy force is given by the weight of the instantaneous displaced water. For a totally submerged object the buoyancy force may vary with time in a case of continued water ingress into the object. The direction of the buoyancy force is opposite to gravity. If the centre of buoyancy is not vertically above the centre of gravity, the buoyancy force will exert a rotational moment on the lifted object.

Gor a submerged object, the submerged weight W of the object is defined as

$$
W(t)=W_{0}-F_{B}(t)=[M-\rho V(t)] \cdot g \quad[N]
$$

Static weight of a submerged object:

$$
F_{\text {static }}=M g-\rho V g \quad[N]
$$

### 5.3.3. Steady force due to current

The steady force due to ocean current can be taken as a quadratic drag force (DNV, 2009)

$$
F_{c}=\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{D S i} A_{p i} U_{c}\left(z_{0}\right)^{2} \quad[N]
$$

$C_{D S i}=$ the steady state drag coefficient in the current direction $i$
$A_{p i}=$ projected area in direction i $\left[\mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$
$U_{c}\left(z_{0}\right)=$ current velocity at depth $z_{0}$ of object $[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$

The steady current force is opposed by the horizontal component of the hoisting line force.

### 5.3.4. Inertia force due to moving object

The inertia force in direction $i(i=1,2,3)$ on an object moving in pure translation can be calculated from (DNV, 2009)

$$
F_{I, i}=-\left(M \delta_{i j}+A_{i j}\right) \ddot{x}_{j} \quad[N]
$$

Where summation over j is assumed.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M=\text { structural mass }[\mathrm{kg}] \\
& \delta_{i j}=1 \text { if } i=j \text { or } 0 \text { if } i \neq j \\
& A_{i j}=\text { added mass in direction } t \text { due to acceleration } j[\mathrm{~kg}] \\
& \ddot{x}_{j}=\text { acceleration of object in direction } j\left(x_{1}=x, x_{2}=y \text { and } x_{3}=z\right)\left[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

The added mass is usually expressed in terms of an added mass coefficient $C_{A}^{i j}$ defined by:

$$
A_{i j}=\rho C_{A}^{i j} V_{R}
$$

$V_{R}=$ reference volume of the object $\left[\mathrm{m}^{3}\right]$
$C_{A}^{i j}=$ added mass coefficient

For rotational motion (typically yaw motion) of lifted object the inertia effects are given by the mass moments of inertia $M_{i j}$ and the added moments of inertia $A_{i j}$ where $i j=4,5,6$ as well as coupling coefficients with dimension mass multiplied by length.

A general object in pure translational motion may be destabilized due to the Munk moment which can e expressed in terms of the translational added mass coefficients.

### 5.3.5. Wave damping force

In general, when an object moves in vicinity of a free surface, outgoing surface waves will be created. The energy of these waves comes from the work done to dampen the motion of the object. The resulting force on the object is the wave damping force. (DNV, 2009)

The wave damping force $F_{w d}$ is proportional to the velocity of the object

$$
F_{w d}=B_{i j} \dot{x}_{j} \quad[N]
$$

```
\(B_{i j}=\) wave generation damping coefficient [ \(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}\) ]
\(\dot{x}_{j}=\) velocity of lifted object [m/s]
```

For oscillatory motion of the object, the wave damping force vanishes for high frequencies and for low frequencies. Wave damping can be neglected if;

$$
T \gg \sqrt{\frac{2 \pi D}{g}} \quad[s]
$$

Where $T$ is the period of the oscillatory motion, $D$ is a characteristic dimension of the object normal to the direction of motion and $g$ is the acceleration of gravity. For transparent structures composed of several slender elements, the characteristic dimension is the cross-sectional dimension of the slender elements.

### 5.3.6. Wave excitation force

The wave excitation forces and moments are the loads on the structure when it is restrained from any motion response and here are incident waves. (DNV, 2009)

When the characteristic dimensions of the object is considerably smaller than the wave length, the wave excitation force in direction $i$ of a fully submerged object is found from:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{W i}=\rho V\left(\delta_{i j}+C_{A}^{i j}\right) \dot{v}_{j}+F_{D i} \tag{N}
\end{equation*}
$$

$V=$ submerged volume of object (taken to still water level $z=0$ ) [m³]
$F_{D i}=$ viscous drag excitation force [N]

For a partly submerged object the excitation force un direction $i$ is found from

$$
F_{W i}=\rho g A_{w} \zeta(t) \delta_{i 3}+\rho V\left(\delta_{i j}+C_{A}^{i j}\right) \dot{v}_{j}
$$

Where the first terms is the hydrostatic force associated with the elevation of the incident wave at the location of the object.

```
\(A_{w}=\) water plane area \(\left[\mathrm{m}^{2}\right]\)
\(\varsigma(t)=\) wave surface elevation [m]
\(\delta_{i 3}=1\) if \(i=3\) (vertically), and 0 if \(i=1\) or \(i=2\) (horizontally)
```


### 5.3.7. Viscous drag force

The viscous drag force in direction i can be expressed by the equation (DNV, 2009)

$$
F_{d i}=\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{D} A_{p}\left|v_{r}\right| v_{r i} \quad[N]
$$

```
\(C_{D}=\) drag coefficient in oscillatory fluid
\(A_{p}=\) projected area normal to motion/flow direction \(\left[\mathrm{m}^{2}\right]\)
\(v_{r}=\) total relative velocity [ \(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}\) ]
\(v_{r i}=v_{i}-\dot{x}_{i}=\) relative velocity component in dir. \(i[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}]\)
```

If the damping of an oscillating object is calculated by a quadratic drag formulation, the drag coefficient $C_{D}$ depends on the oscillation amplitude. The oscillation amplitude is usually expressed in terms of the non-dimensional Keulegan-Carpenter ( $K C$ ) number as defined as

$$
K C=2 \pi \frac{z_{m}}{D} \quad[-]
$$

$z_{m}=$ oscillation amplitude [ m ]
$D=$ characteristic length of object, normally the smallest dimension transverse to the direction of oscillation [m]

The dependence of $K C$-number for force coefficients (inertia and damping) also applies to objects exposed to oscillatory water particle motion in the wave zone. For regular waves, the $K C$-number can be taken as

$$
K C=\frac{\pi H}{D} \quad[-]
$$

Where H is the regular wave height. For irregular wave conditions, the $K C$-number can be taken as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \qquad K C=\frac{\left(\sqrt{2} \sigma_{v}\right) T_{z}}{D} \\
& \sigma_{v}=\text { standard deviation of water particle velocity }[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}] \\
& T_{z}=\text { zero up-crossing periods }[\mathrm{s}]
\end{aligned}
$$

### 5.3.8. Slamming force

The slamming force on an object lowered though the free surface with constant slamming velocity, $v_{s}$ (assumed positive) in still water can be written in terms of a slamming coefficient $C_{S}$ as (DNV, 2009)

$$
F_{S}(t)=\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{S} A_{p} v_{S}^{2} \quad[N]
$$

Where $C_{S}$ is defined by

$$
C_{s}=\frac{2}{\rho A_{p} V_{s}} \frac{d A_{33}^{\infty}}{d t}=\frac{2}{\rho A_{p}} \frac{d A_{33}^{\infty}}{d h} \quad[-]
$$

Where $A_{33}^{\infty}$ is the instantaneous high-frequency limit heave added mass and $d A_{33}^{\infty} / d h$ is the rate of change of added mass with submergence.

$$
h=\text { submergence relative to surface elevation [m] }
$$

The slamming impact velocity may be calculated by:

$$
v_{s}=v_{c}+\sqrt{c_{c t}^{2}+v_{w}^{2}} \quad[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}]
$$

$v_{c}=$ hook lowering velocity, typically $0.5[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}]$
$v_{c t}=$ characteristic single amplitude vertical velocity of the crane tip [m/s]
$v_{w}=$ characteristic vertical water particle velocity

For water entry in waves the relative velocity between lowered object and sea surface must be applied, so that the slamming force can be taken as

$$
F_{s}(t)=\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{s} A_{p}(\dot{\zeta}-\dot{\eta})^{2}[N]
$$

$\dot{\zeta}=$ vertical velocity of sea surface $[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$
$\dot{\eta}=$ the vertical motion of the object $[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$
The sectional slamming force on a horizontal cylinder can be written in terms of a slamming coefficient, $C_{S}$;

$$
\begin{aligned}
F_{s}(t) & =\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{s} D v_{s}^{2} \quad[\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}] \\
C_{s} & =\frac{2}{\rho D} \frac{d A_{33}^{\infty}}{d h} \quad[-]
\end{aligned}
$$

Where $D$ is the diameter of the cylinder [m].

### 5.3.9. Equation of vertical motion of lifted object when lowered into wave zone

Combining the expression for buoyancy, inertia, wave excitation, slamming and drag damping forces valid for wave lengths much longer than the dimensions of the object, the equation of vertical motion $\eta(t)$ for the lowered object can be taken as (DNV, 2009)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(M+A_{33}\right) \ddot{\eta}= & B_{33}^{(1)}\left(v_{3}-\dot{\eta}\right)+B_{33}^{(2)}\left(v_{3}-\dot{\eta}\right)\left|\left(v_{3}-\dot{\eta}\right)\right|+\left(\rho V+A_{33}\right) \dot{v}_{3}+\frac{d A_{33}^{\infty}}{d h}(\dot{\varsigma}-\dot{\eta})^{2}+\rho g V(t) \\
& -M g+F_{\text {line }}(t)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& B_{33}^{(1)}=\text { the linear damping coefficient }[\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}] \\
& B_{33}^{(2)}=\text { the quadratic damping coefficient }[\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}] \\
& v_{3}=\text { water particle velocity }[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}] \\
& \dot{v}_{3}=\text { water particle acceleration }[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s} 2] \\
& F_{\text {line }}(t)=\text { force in hoisting line }[\mathrm{N}]
\end{aligned}
$$

The force in the hoisting line is given by

$$
F_{\text {line }}(t)=M g-\rho g V(t)+K\left(z_{c t}-\eta\right) \quad[N]
$$

$K=$ hoisting line stiffness [ $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}$ ]
$z_{c t}=$ motion of crane tip [m]
$\eta=$ motion of object [ m ]
The velocity and acceleration of the lowered object are

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
\dot{\eta}=\dot{\tilde{\eta}}+v_{c} & {[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}]} \\
\ddot{\eta}=\ddot{\tilde{\eta}} \quad\left[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right]
\end{array}
$$

$\tilde{\eta}=$ the wave induced motion of the object [m/s]
$v_{c}=$ a constant lowering velocity (negative during lowering and vice versa) $[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$

### 5.3.10. Hydrodynamic loads on slender elements

The hydrodynamic force exerted on a slender object can be estimated by summing up sectional forces acting on each strip of the structure. For slender structural members having cross-sectional dimensions considerably smaller than the wave length, wave loads may be calculated using Morisons's load formula being a sum of an inertia force proportional to acceleration and drag force proportional to the square of
the velocity. Morison's load formula is normally applicable when the wave length is more than 5 times the characteristic cross-sectional dimension. (DNV, 2009)


Figure 5.7: Normal force $f_{N}$, tangential force $f_{T}$ and lift force $f_{L}$ on a slender structure
The sectional normal force on a slender structure is given by

$$
f_{N}=-\rho C_{A} A \ddot{x}_{N}+\rho\left(1+C_{A}\right) A \dot{v}_{N}+\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{D} D v_{r N}\left|v_{r N}\right| \quad[N / m]
$$

$A=$ cross-sectional area $\left[\mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$
$D=$ diameter or characteristic cross-sectional dimensions [m]
$\ddot{x}_{N}=$ acceleration of element normal to element $\left[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right]$
$v_{r N}=$ relative velocity normal to element [ $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ ]
$\dot{v}_{N}=$ water particle acceleration in normal dir: $\left[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right]$

### 5.3.11. Hydrodynamic coefficients

In general, the hydrodynamic force coefficients depend on the following (DNV, 2009)

- Geometry
- Reynolds number: $R e=\frac{v_{m} D}{v}$ based on the maximum velocity $v_{m}$
- Keulegan-Carpenter number: $K C=\frac{v_{m} T}{D}$
$v=$ fluid kinematic viscosity $\left[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right]$
$Y=$ wave period of period of oscillation

In addition, the following may have influence on the force coefficients; aspect ratio, angle of inclination to the flow, surface roughness, perforation ratio, frequency of oscillation, proximity to free surface and proximity to solid boundary.

### 5.3.12. Added mass coefficients for simple bodies

The sectional (2D) added mass of for a slender element is $a_{i j}=\rho C_{A} A_{R}, i, j=1,2[\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}]$ where $A_{R}$ is the reference area, usually taken as the cross-sectional area.

Added mass for a simple circular structure is given by Appendix A in DNV-RP-H103 as

Table 5.5: Added mass coefficient

| Section through body | $\boldsymbol{C}_{\boldsymbol{A}}$ | $\boldsymbol{A}_{\boldsymbol{R}}\left[\boldsymbol{m}^{\mathbf{2}}\right]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1.0 | $\pi a^{2}$ |

### 5.3.13. Drag coefficients for simple bodies

The drag coefficient for circular cylinders depends strongly on the roughness $k$ of the cylinder. For high Reynolds numbers ( $\operatorname{Re}>10^{6}$ ) and large KC number, the steady drag-coefficient $C_{D S}$ may be taken as

$$
C_{D S}(\Delta)=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
0.65 & ; \Delta<10^{-4} \\
\left(29+4 \cdot \log _{10}(\Delta)\right) / 20 & ; 10^{-4}<\Delta<10^{-2} \\
1.05 & ; \Delta>10^{-2}
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $\Delta=k / D$ is the non-dimensional roughness.

For non-circular cross-sectional steady flow $C_{D S}$ is given in Appendix B in DNC-RP-H103;

Table 5.6: Drag coefficient

| Geometry | Drag coefficient, $\boldsymbol{C}_{\boldsymbol{D S}}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Wire and chains | Type $\left(R e=10^{4}-10^{7}\right)$ | $C_{D S}$ |
|  | Wire, six strands | $1.5-1.8$ |
| $\longrightarrow$ | Wire, spiral no sheathing | $1.4-1.6$ |
|  | Wire, spiral with sheathing | $1.0-1.2$ |
|  | Chain, stud (relative chain diameter | $2.2-2.6$ |
|  | Chain, stud less (relative chain diameter) | $2.0-2.4$ |

### 5.4. Lifting though wave zone - simplified method

### 5.4.1. Hydrodynamic forces

The following chapter is written with accordance to DNV-RP-H103 (2009).

## Crane tip motions

Using the simplified motion, it is assumed that the vertical motion of the structure is equal to the vertical motion of the crane tip. More accurate calculations should be made if amplification due to vertical resonance is present. Resonance amplification may be present if the crane tip oscillation period or the wave period is close to the resonance period, $T_{0}$. Of the hoisting system (DNV, 2009):

$$
T_{0}=2 \pi \sqrt{\frac{M+A_{33}+\theta \cdot m L}{K}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& m=\text { mass of hoisting line per unit length }[\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}] \\
& L=\text { length of hoisting line }[\mathrm{m}] \\
& M=\text { mass of object in air }[\mathrm{kg}] \\
& A_{33}=\text { heave mass off object }[\mathrm{kg}] \\
& \theta=\text { adjustment factor taking into account the effect of mass of hoisting line and possible soft springs }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Mass force

The characteristic mass force on an object item due to combined acceleration of object and water particles may be taken as (DNV, 2009):

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \qquad F_{M i}=\sqrt{\left[\left(M_{i}+A_{33 i}\right) \cdot a_{c t}\right]^{2}+\left[\left(\rho V_{i}+A_{33 i}\right) \cdot a_{w}\right]^{2}} \\
& a_{c t}=\text { characteristic simple amplitude vertical acceleration of crane tip }\left[\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right] \\
& V_{i}=\text { volume of displaced water of object item relative to the still water level }\left[\mathrm{m}^{3}\right] \\
& a_{w}=\text { characteristic vertical water particle acceleration }\left[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

## Hydrodynamic force

The characteristic hydrodynamic force on an object when lowered though water surface is a time dependent function of slamming impact force, varying buoyancy, hydrodynamic mass forces and drag forces. (DNV, 2009)

The following combination of the various load components is acceptable in the simplified method:

$$
F_{\text {hyd }}=\sqrt{\left(F_{D}+F_{\text {slam }}\right)^{2}+\left(F_{M}+F_{\rho}\right)^{2}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F_{D}=\text { characteristic hydrodynamic drag force }[N] \\
& F_{\text {slam }}=\text { characteristic slamming impact force }[N] \\
& F_{M}=\text { characteristic hydrodynamic mass force }[N] \\
& F_{\rho}=\text { characteristic varying buoyancy force }[N]
\end{aligned}
$$

The structure may be divided into main items and surfaces contributing to the hydrodynamic force. The water particle velocity and acceleration should be related to the vertical centre of gravity for each main item when calculating mass and drag forces. These force contributions should then be found by:

$$
F_{M}=\sum_{i} F_{M i} \quad \text { and } \quad F_{D}=\sum_{i} F_{D i} \quad[N]
$$

Where $F_{M i}$ and $F_{D i}$ are the individual force contributions from each main item.

### 5.4.2. Accept criteria

Accept criteria for the calculated hydrodynamic forces. (DNV, 2009)

## Characteristic total force

The characteristic total force on an object lowered though water surface should be taken as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\text {total }}=F_{\text {static }}+F_{\text {hyd }} \tag{N}
\end{equation*}
$$

In cases where snap loads occur the characteristic total force on the object should be taken as:

$$
F_{\text {total }}=F_{\text {static }}+F_{\text {snap }} \quad[N]
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F_{\text {static }}=\text { static weight of object }[\mathrm{N}] \\
& F_{\text {hyd }}=\text { characteristic hydrodynamic force }[\mathrm{N}] \\
& F_{\text {snap }}=\text { characteristic snap force }[\mathrm{N}]
\end{aligned}
$$

## The slack sling criterion

Snap forces shall as far as possible be avoided. Weather criteria should be adjusted to ensure this. Snap forces in the slings or hoist line may occur if the hydrodynamic force exceeds the static weight of the object.

The following criterion should be fulfilled in order to ensure that snap loads are avoided in the slings or hoist line:

$$
F_{\text {hyd }} \leq 0.9 \cdot F_{\text {static-min }}
$$

Where

$$
F_{\text {static-min }}=M_{\min } g-\rho V g \quad[\mathrm{~N}]
$$

## Capacity checks

In addition to the slack sling criterion, the capacity of lifted structure and lifting equipment should be checked. The characteristic total force on the object should be calculated applying the maximum static weight.

$$
F_{\text {static-max }}=M_{\max } g-\rho V g \quad[\mathrm{~N}]
$$

The capacity checks related to the weight of the object in air. Hence, converted dynamic amplification factor (DAF) should be equivalent to a factor valid in air. The dollowing relation should be applied in he equations given in DNV-OS-H205:

$$
D A F_{\text {conv }}=\frac{F_{\text {total }}}{M g} \quad[-]
$$

$D A F_{\text {conv }}=$ is the converted dynamic simplification facor
$F_{\text {total }}=$ the largest of $F_{\text {total }}=F_{\text {static }}+F_{\text {hyd }}$ and $F_{\text {total }}=F_{\text {static }}+F_{\text {snap }}$

### 5.4.3. Snap forces in slings or hoisting lines

Snap forces may occur of the slack sling criterion is not fulfilled. (DNV, 2009)

## Snap force

Characteristic snap load may be taken as:

$$
\begin{gather*}
F_{\text {snap }}=v_{\text {snap }} \sqrt{K \cdot\left(M+A_{33}\right)}  \tag{N}\\
v_{\text {snap }}=\text { characteristic snap velocity }[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]
\end{gather*}
$$

Snap velocity
The snap velocity may be taken as:

$$
v_{\text {snap }}=v_{f f}+C \cdot v_{r} \quad[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}]
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& v_{f f}=\text { free fall velocity }[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}] \\
& v_{r}=\text { characteristic vertical relative velocity between object and water particle }[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}] \\
& C=\text { correction factor }
\end{aligned}
$$

The vertical relative velocity between the object and water particles may be taken as:

$$
v_{r}=v_{c}+\sqrt{c_{c t}^{2}+v_{w}^{2}} \quad[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}]
$$

Two values for hook lowering velocity should be applied; $v_{c}=0$ and $v_{c}=$ typical lowering velocity. In addition, a retrieval case should be covered applying a $v_{c}$ equal to a typical hoisting velocity. The highest snap velocity for the three options should be applied in the snap force calculation.

The correction factor should be taken as:

$$
\begin{array}{cll}
C=1 & \text { for } & v_{f f}<0.2 v_{r} \\
C=\cos \left[\pi\left(\frac{v_{f f}}{v_{r}}-0.2\right)\right] & \text { for } & 0.2 v_{r}<v_{f f}<0.7 v_{r} \\
C=0 & \text { for } & v_{f f}>0.7 v_{r}
\end{array}
$$

The free fall velocity of the object may be taken as:

$$
v_{e f f}=\sqrt{\frac{2 F_{\text {static }}}{\rho A_{p} C_{D}}} \quad[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}]
$$

## Snap force due to lift-off

Snap forced due to lift off from e.g. a barge should be taken into considerations.

Snap loads during lift off may be calculated according applying a characteristic snap velocity equal to:

$$
v_{\text {snap }}=v_{c}+v_{r c t} \quad[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}]
$$

$$
v_{r c t}=\text { characteristic vertical relative velocity between object and crane tip [m/s] }
$$

## Stiffness of hoisting system

The stiffness of the hoisting system may be calculated by:

$$
\frac{1}{K}=\frac{1}{k_{\text {rigging }}}+\frac{1}{k_{\text {line }}}+\frac{1}{k_{\text {soft }}}+\frac{1}{k_{\text {block }}}+\frac{1}{k_{\text {boom }}}+\frac{1}{k_{\text {other }}}
$$

$K=$ total stiffness of hoisting system [ $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}$ ]
$k_{\text {rigging }}=$ stiffness of rigging, spreader bar, etc
$k_{\text {line }}=$ stiffness of hoist line $(s)$
$k_{\text {soft }}=$ stiffness of soft strop or passive heave compensation system if used.
$k_{\text {block }}=$ stiffness of multiple lines in a block if used
$k_{\text {boom }}=$ stiffness of crane boom
$k_{\text {other }}=$ other stiffness contributions, if any

The line stiffness may be calculated by:

$$
k_{\text {line }}=\frac{E A}{L} \quad[N / m]
$$

$E=$ modulus of rope elasticity $\left[\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$
$A=$ effective cross section areas of line(s). The areas are summarized if there are multiple parallel lines [ $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ ]
$L=$ length of line( $s$. If multiple lines the distance from block to crane tip is normally applied [m]

The effective cross section area of one wire line is found by:

$$
A_{\text {wire }}=\frac{\pi \cdot D^{2}}{4} \cdot c_{F} \quad\left[m^{2}\right]
$$

$c_{F}=$ fill-factor of wire rope
$D=$ the rope diameter [m]

### 5.5. Deepwater lowering operations

This chapter is written with accordance to DNV-RP-H103 (2009). (DNV, 2009)

- Stretched length of cable due to cable own weight and weight of lifted object
- Horizontal offset due to current where he current velocity may be time-dependent and its magnitude and direction may vary with water depth
- Dynamics of lifted object due to wave induced motion of crane tip on vessel
- Methods for controlling vertical motion of lifted object

In this part, we will describe the forces action on the vertical lift wire and the lowered object beneath the wave zone and down to the seabed.
5.5.1. Static forces on cable length of a cable.

## Stretched length of the cable, Ls

A vertical cable will stretch due to its own weight and the weight of the lifted object at the end of the cable (DNV, 2009)

$$
L_{s}=L\left[1+\frac{W+\frac{1}{2} w L}{E A}\right][m]
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& L_{s}=\text { stretched length of cable }[\mathrm{m}] \\
& W=M g-\rho g V=\text { fully submerged weight of lifted object }[\mathrm{N}] \\
& W=m g-\rho g A=\text { fully submerged weight per unit length of cable }[\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{m}] \\
& E=\text { modulus of elasticity of cable [ }[\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m} 2] \\
& A=\text { nominal cross sectional area of cable }[\mathrm{m} 2]
\end{aligned}
$$

### 5.5.2. Horizontal offset due to current

For an axially stiff cable with negligible bending stiffness the offset of a vertical cable with a heavy weight $W_{0}$ at the end of the cable in an arbitrary current with unidirectional (in $x$-direction) velocity profile $U_{c}(z)$ is given by (DNV, 2009);

$$
\xi(z)=\int_{z}^{0}\left[\frac{F_{d 0}+\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \rho \int_{-L}^{z_{1}} C_{D n}\left[U_{c}\left(z_{2}\right)\right]^{2} d z_{2}}{W+w\left(z_{1}+L\right)}\right] d z_{1} \quad[m]
$$

Where

$$
F_{D 0}=\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{D x} A_{x}\left[U_{z}(-L)\right]^{2} \quad[N]
$$

is the hydrodynamic drag force on the lifted object.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \xi(z)=\text { horizontal offset at vertical position } z[\mathrm{~m}] \\
& \xi_{L}=\text { horizontal offset at end of cable } z=-L[\mathrm{~m}] \\
& L=\text { un-stretched length of cable }[\mathrm{m}] \\
& C_{D n}=\text { drag coefficient for normal flow past cable } \\
& C_{D x}=\text { drag coefficient for horizontal flow past lifted object }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{c}=\text { cable diameter }[\mathrm{m}] \\
& A_{x}=x \text {-projected area of lifted object }\left[\mathrm{m}^{2}\right] \\
& U_{c}(Z)=\text { current velocity at depth } z[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}] \\
& Z_{1}, Z_{2}=\text { integration variables }[\mathrm{m}]
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 5.8: Horizontal offset due to uniform current. Curvature of cable determined by $F_{D 0} / W<q / w$.
For a uniform current $U_{c}$ and cable properties $D_{c}, C_{D n}$ the horizontal offset can be derived by;

$$
\xi(z)=L\left(\frac{q}{w} \kappa-\lambda\right) \ln \left[\frac{\kappa+\frac{Z}{L}+1}{\kappa+1}\right]-\frac{q}{w} z \quad[m]
$$

Where the top of the cable is at $z=0$ and the lifted object is at the end of the cable at $z=-L$ Horizontal offset of the lifted object:

$$
\xi(z)=L\left(\frac{q}{w} \kappa-\lambda\right) \ln \left[\frac{\kappa+}{\kappa+1}\right]-\frac{q L}{w} \quad[m]
$$

Where;

$$
\kappa=\frac{W}{w L}
$$

And

$$
\lambda=\frac{F_{D 0}}{w L}
$$

The hydrodynamic drag force per unit length of cable, $q$, is given by;

$$
q=\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{D n} D_{c} U_{c}^{2} \quad[N / m]
$$

## Vatical displacement

For installation of modules on seabed it is important to control the distance from the seabed to the lower part of the lifted object at the end of the cable. The difference $\Delta z$ of vertical position of the lower end of the cable between the real vertical position of the lower end of the cable between the real condition and a vertical un-stretched condition has two contributions

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \qquad \Delta z=\Delta z_{G}+\Delta z_{E} \\
& \Delta z_{G}=\text { vertical geometric displacement due to curvature of the cable } \\
& \Delta z_{E}=\text { vertical elastic displacement due to stretching of cable }
\end{aligned}
$$

The vertical displacement due to curvature of the cable:

$$
\frac{\Delta z_{G}}{L} \approx \frac{q}{w}\left(\frac{q}{w} \kappa-\lambda\right)\left\{\ln \left[\frac{\kappa+}{\kappa+1}\right]+\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{1-\frac{\lambda w}{\kappa q}}{1+\kappa}\right]\right\}+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{q}{w}\right)^{2} \quad[-]
$$

The vertical displacement due to stretching of the cable:

$$
\frac{\Delta z_{E}}{L} \approx-\frac{1}{E A}\left[W+\frac{1}{2}\left(w L-q \xi_{L}\right)\right] \quad[-]
$$

## Vertical cable stiffness

The vertical cable stiffness is the force that has to be applied to the lifted object at the lower end of the cable per unit vertical displacement;

$$
k_{V}=\frac{d F_{V}}{d z} \quad[m / N]
$$

The vertical stiffness is the sum of the elastic stiffness $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{E}}$ and the geometric stiffness $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{g}}$.

$$
\frac{1}{k_{V}}=\frac{1}{k_{E}}+\frac{1}{k_{G}} \quad[N / m
$$

The elastic stiffness is given by:

$$
k_{E}=\frac{E A}{L} \quad[m]
$$

The non-linear geometric stiffness $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{G}}$ is given by:

$$
\frac{1}{k_{G}}=-\frac{\partial\left(\Delta z_{G}\right)}{\partial W}=-\frac{q^{2}}{w^{3}}\left[\ln \left(\frac{\kappa}{\kappa+1}\right)+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\kappa+3}{(\kappa+1)^{2}}\right]+\frac{q}{w^{2}} \frac{\lambda}{\kappa} \frac{1}{(\kappa+1)^{2}}+\frac{1}{w}\left(\frac{\lambda}{\kappa}\right)^{2} \frac{2 \kappa+1}{2(\kappa+1)^{2}} \quad[m / N]
$$

## Horizontal stiffness

The horizontal stiffness $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{H}}$ of lifted object is the horizontal force that ha been applied to the lower end of the cable per unit horizontal displacement.

$$
k_{H}=\frac{d F_{H}}{d x} \quad[N / m]
$$

The horizontal stiffness is given by:

$$
\frac{1}{k_{H}}=\frac{\partial \xi_{L}}{\partial F_{D O}}=\frac{1}{w} \ln \left[\frac{\kappa+1}{\kappa}\right][m / N]
$$

The horizontal stiffness is not influenced by the current drag on the cable and the lifted object. This expression for horizontal stiffness is valid for static loads only.

When the lifted object is much heavier than the weight of the cable the horizontal cable stiffness reduces to the stiffness of the mathematical pendulum:

$$
\kappa=\frac{W}{w L} \gg 1 \rightarrow k_{H}=w \kappa=\frac{W}{L} \quad[N / m]
$$

## Cable payout - quasi-static loads

The quasi-static tension $\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{s})$ at the top of the cable during payout for deep-water lowering operations is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \qquad T(s)=W+w s+\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{D f} \pi D_{c} s v_{c}\left|v_{c}\right|+\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{D z} A_{p} v_{c}\left|v_{c}\right| \quad[\mathrm{N}] \\
& s=\text { length of cable payout }[\mathrm{m}] \\
& C_{D f}=\text { cable longitudinal friction coefficient } \\
& C_{D z}=\text { drag coefficient for vertical flow past lifted object }
\end{aligned}
$$

For cable payout length s , the necessary payout velocity to produce a slack condition is found by setting T $=0$ in the equation above. The formula above neglects the effect of current and water particle velocity due to waves and is therefore only valid for still water.

### 5.5.3. Dynamic forces on cable and lifted objects

for typical lifting operations from a floating vessel it is normally acceptable to assume the motions of the vessel is not affected by the motions of the lifted object. The following method is based on the following assumptions (DNV, 2009):

- Mass and assed mass of lifted object is much smaller than the displacement of the vessel
- The objects contribution to moment of inertia around CoG/ centre plane of vessel is much smaller than the vessel moment of inertia.
- The motion of the cranetip is vertical
- The effect of current can be neglected


## Dynamic drag forces

Due to motion of the crane tip and lifted object, dynamic drag forces will act on the cable. The drag forces restrict the change of shape of the cable. As the velocity/accelerations of the crane tip increases, the elastic stiffness becomes increasingly important. (DNV, 2009)

## Natural frequencies of a straight vertical cable

The natural frequency of a straight vertical cable is given by

$$
=\omega_{j} v_{j} \sqrt{\frac{E A}{m}} \quad[\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}] ; j=0,1,2, . .
$$

The exact solution for the wave numbers $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{j}}$ are given by the equation (assuming un-damped oscillations);

$$
v_{j} \operatorname{Ltan}\left(v_{j} L\right)=\varepsilon=\frac{m L}{M+A_{33}}
$$

$\omega_{j}=2 \pi / T_{j}=$ angular natural frequencies
$T_{j}=$ eigen periods [s]
$v_{j}=$ corresponding wave numbers $[1 / \mathrm{m}]$
$\varepsilon=$ mass ratio

## Eigen periods

The first eigen period for un-damped oscillations of the lifted object in the presence of crane master and/or soft slings may be taken as (DNV, 2009):

$$
T_{0}=\frac{2 \pi}{\omega_{0}}=2 \pi \sqrt{\frac{M+A_{33}+\theta * m L}{K}}
$$

Where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \qquad K=\left(\frac{1}{k_{c}}+\frac{1}{k_{s}}+\frac{L}{E A}\right) \\
& k_{c}=\text { stiffness of crane master at top of cable }\left[\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right] \\
& k_{s}=\text { stiffness of soft sling or crane master at lifted object }\left[\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right] \\
& \theta=\text { adjustment factor to account for the cable mass }
\end{aligned}
$$

The adjustment factor to account for the cable mass is given by the general formula

$$
\theta=\frac{1+c+\frac{c^{2}}{3}}{\left(1+c+\frac{c}{s}\right)^{2}}
$$

Where

$$
c=\frac{k_{c} L}{E A} \text { and } s=\frac{k_{s} L}{E A}
$$

The following limiting values for the adjustment factor may be applied:

- $\quad \theta \sim 1 / 3$ if the stiffness $E A / L$ is the dominant soft stiffness ( $c$ and $s$ are both large numbers)
- $\quad \theta \sim 0$ if the dominant soft spring is located just above the lifted object ( $s \ll 1$ and $c>1$ )
- $\quad \theta \sim 1$ if the dominant soft spring is located at the crane tip ( $c \ll 1$ and $s>1$ )

In case of soft springs at both ends of the cable ( $s \ll 1$ and $c \ll 1$ ), the adjustment factor can be approximated by

$$
\theta=\left(\frac{s}{s+c}\right)^{2}
$$

For straight vertical cables, the higher Eigenperiods are given by

$$
T_{j}=\frac{2 \pi}{\omega_{j}} \quad[s] ; j=1,2, . .
$$



Figure 5.9: Forces oscillation of lifted object in cable with crane master at top of cable and soft sling at top of lifted object

## Response of lifted object in a straight vertical cable exposed to forced vertical oscillation

When a deeply submerged object is lifted from a vessel in waves, the vertical motion of the object is governed by the motion of the top of the cable, fixed to the oscillating vessel. (DNV, 2009)

The vertical motion of a straight vertical cable with the lifted object at vertical position $z=-L$ caused by forced oscillation of the top of the cable with frequency $\omega$ and amplitude $\eta_{a}$ is given by;

$$
\left|\frac{\eta(z)}{\eta_{a}}\right|=\left|\frac{k E A \cos [k(z+L)]+\left(-\omega^{2} M^{\prime}+i \omega \Sigma\right) \sin [k(z+L)]}{k E A \cos (k L)+\left(-\omega^{2} M^{\prime}+i \omega \Sigma\right) \sin (\mathrm{kL})}\right| \quad[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{m}]
$$

Where || means the absolute value of a complex number and mass $\mathrm{M}^{\prime}=\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{A}_{33}$
The complex wave number k is given by

$$
k=k_{r}+i k_{i}=\sqrt{\frac{m}{E A}} \sqrt{\omega^{2}-i \omega\left(\frac{\sigma}{m}\right)} \quad\left[m^{-1}\right]
$$

Where the positive square root is understood. $i=\sqrt{-1}$ is the imaginary unit and $m$ is the mass per unit length of cable. The functions $\cos (\mathrm{u})$ and $\sin (\mathrm{u})$ are the complex cosine and sine functions of complex numbers $u=u_{r}+i u_{i}$ as defined in Abramowitz and Stegun (1965).
$\sigma$ and $\Sigma$ are linear damping coefficients for cable motion and motion of lifted object respectively defined by equivalent linearization.


Figure 5.10: Forced oscillation of lifted in cable
The linear damping coefficient for cable for cable motion is defined by;

$$
\sigma=\sqrt{2 \pi} \rho C_{d f} D_{c} \omega \eta_{a} \quad[\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{ms}]
$$

And the longitudinal cable friction force per unit length is given by

$$
f_{v}=\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{d f} \pi D|\dot{\eta}| \dot{\eta} \quad[N / m]
$$

Where the vertical motion along the cable is given by:

$$
\dot{\eta}=\frac{\partial n}{\partial t} \quad[m / s]
$$

The linear damping coefficient for motion of lifted object is defined by;

$$
\Sigma=\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \rho C_{D z} A_{p} \omega \eta_{a} \quad[\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}]
$$

And the vertical drag force for lifted object is given by

$$
F_{v}=\frac{1}{2} \rho C_{d z} A_{p}\left|\dot{\eta}_{L}\right| \dot{\eta}_{L} \quad[N]
$$

And where

$$
\eta_{L}=\eta(-L)=\text { motion of lifted object }[m]
$$

The amplitude of the vertical motion of the lifted object caused by a forced oscillation of top of the cable with frequency $\omega$ and amplitude $\eta_{a}$ is given by $\eta_{L}$;

$$
\frac{\left|\eta_{L}\right|}{\eta_{a}}=\left|\frac{k E A}{k E A \cos (k L)+\left(-\omega^{2} M^{\prime}+i \omega \Sigma\right) \sin (k L)}\right| \quad[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{m}]
$$

The ratio between the motion of the lifted object and the motion at the top of the cable, is the motion transfer function

$$
H_{L}(\omega)=\frac{\eta_{L}}{\eta_{a}} \quad[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{m}]
$$

The amplitude of the dynamic force $F_{d}(z)$ in the cable at position $z$ is given by;

$$
\frac{F_{d}(z)}{\eta_{a} k_{E}}=\left|\frac{-(k L)^{2} k_{E} \sin [k(z+L)]+(k L) h(\omega) \cos [k(z+L)]}{(k L) k_{E} \cos (k L)+h(\omega) \sin (k L)}\right|
$$

Where

$$
\begin{gathered}
h(\omega)=-\omega^{2} M^{\prime}+i \omega \Sigma \\
k_{E}=\frac{E A}{L}
\end{gathered}
$$

The dynamic force varies along the length of the cable. If the amplitude of the dynamic force exceeds the static tension in the cable, a slack wire condition occurs.

The amplitude of the dynamic force $F_{d 0}$ at the top of the cable is obtained by setting $z=0$ in the expression above. Similar, the dynamic force at the lifted object is obtained by setting $\mathrm{z}=\mathrm{L}$.

The motion of the lifted object due to a general irregular wave induced motion at top of the cable is obtained by combining transfer functions for motion of lifted object and motion of the top of cable at crane tip position. The response spectrum of the lifted object is given by;

$$
S_{L}(\omega)=\left[H_{L}(\omega) H_{a}(\omega)\right]^{2} S(\omega) \quad\left[m^{2} s\right]
$$

Where $H_{a}(\omega)$ is the transfer function for crane tip motion, $S(\omega)$ is the wave spectrum and $H_{L}(\omega)$ is the motion transfer function defined above.

## Horizontal motion response of lifted object in a straight vertical cable

The first eigen period for un-damped oscillations of the lifted object may be taken as

$$
T_{0 h} \approx 2 \pi \sqrt{\frac{\left(M+A_{11}+\frac{m L}{3}\right) * L}{W+0.45 w L}}
$$

$$
A_{11}=\text { surge added mass of lifted object }[\mathrm{kg}]
$$

Applying added mass in sway, $A_{22}$, in the equation above will give the eigenperiod for sway motion of the lifted object.

If the ocean current energy spectrum is non-zero in a range of frequencies close to $f_{0}=1 / T_{0 h}$ horizontal oscillations of the lifted object can be excited. Likewise, the oscillations may be excited by horizontal motion of the crane tip. Such oscillations may be highly damped due to viscous drag on cable and lifted object.

### 5.5.4. Heave compensation (move to end of vessel motions)

Various motion control devices may be used to compensate for the vertical motion of the vessel. The most commonly used device is a heave compensator. (DNV, 2009)

## Heave compensator

A heave compensator may be used to control the motion of the lifted object and tension in cable during lifting operation. They may be divided into three main groups:

- Passive heave compensator
- Active heave compensator
- Combined passive/active systems

A passive heave compensator is in principle a pure spring damper system which does not require input of energy during operation. An active heave compensator may use actively controlled winches and hydraulic pistons. The active system is controlled by reference signal. In a combination system the active system is working in parallel with the passive.

Examples of input reference signals to an active heave compensator are:

- Wire tension
- Crane top motion
- Winch or hydraulic piston motion
- Position of lifted object
- Vessel motion
- Wave height/current velocity


## 6. SIMO modelling

### 6.1. SIMO

The program used for the simulations is SIMO, Simulation of Marine Operations. According to SINTEF (2003) SIMO is a computer program for simulation of complex, genera, multi-body marine operations. The program has a complete environment model (wind, waves and stationary current), which is required for position-keeping (mooring and/or DP) analysis. It also includes models for mooring systems and DP with trustees. (Marintek, 2003)

### 6.2. Inputs

### 6.2.1. Vessel

The vessel used was given by the supervisor. The geometry file used was taken from the SIMA homework provided in OFF600. The geometry file was only used for visual purposes and scaled to fit the given vessel data.

Table 6.1: Data input for vessel

|  | Values |
| :--- | :--- |
| LPP | 137.7 m |
| Width | 27 m |
| Draught | 6.438 m |
| TA (Draught at the aft of the boat) | 6.407 m |
| TF (Draught at the front of the boat) | 6.469 m |
| Accumulated mass | $1.69 \mathrm{e}+07$ |

The vessel data input was provided with fixed force elongation as shown in Figure 6.1. The fixed force elongation makes the vessel stay positioned.


Figure 6.1: Vessel with fixed force elongation

### 6.2.2. Crane

The crane is made up of 3 slender elements. The design of the crane is design with correlation to the Rolls Royce subsea crane provided in section 3.5.2 and given cranetip point. There are two different coordinates of the slender elements used due to the differences in equipment size. See section 7.6 for more information.


Table 6.2: Coordinates and data for crane 1

|  | X (End 1) | $\mathbf{Y}$ (End 1) | Z (End 1) | $\mathbf{X}$ (End 2) | $\mathbf{Y}$ (End 2) | Z (End 2) | Specific | Distributed |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| volume |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| mass |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |$|$| Crane 1 | -24.5 | 8 | 2 | -24.5 | 8 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 18 | 4.9 | 1 |  |  |  |
| Crane 2 | -24.5 | 8 | 18 | -24.5 | 27.5 |
| Crane 3 | -24.5 | 27.5 | 46 | -24.5 | 27.5 |

Table 6.3: Coordinates and data for crane 2

|  | $X$ (End 1) | Y (End 1) | Z (End 1) | X (End 2) | Y (End 2) | Z (End 2) | Specific volume | Distributed mass |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Crane 1 | -24.5 | 8 | 2 | -24.5 | 8 | 18 | 4.9 | 1 |
| Crane 2 | -24.5 | 8 | 18 | -24.5 | 24.25 | 48 | 0.8 | 1 |
| Crane 3 | -24.5 | 24.25 | 48 | -24.5 | 24.25 | 32 | 0.5 | 1 |

### 6.2.3. Winch

The winch is located at the body point at the cranetip. The data input for the winch is provided in Table 6.4.

> Table 6.4: winch data iinput.

| Acceleration $\left[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right]$ | 1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Maximum speed $[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$ | 1.5 |
| Maximum length $[\mathrm{m}]$ | 4500 |
| Drum length $[\mathrm{m}]$ | 4500 |

The maximum length is the maximum wire length that can be added to the drum, and the drum length is the initial wire length at the drum.

The speed of the deployment of the equipment is set to be different for deploying through the splash zone, and deploying though the water column. The following intervals are used:

| Start time [s] | Stop time [s] | Speed [m/s] |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 175 | 0.2 |
| $\mathbf{1 7 5}$ | $5500^{*}$ | 0.75 |

The second interval stop time, marked with *, varies for the different equipment. The following stop times are used for the different equipment.

Table 6.6: Stop times for installed equipment

## Stop time [s]

| Suction Anchor | 5067 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Valve tree | 5200 |
| Spreader beam | 5300 |
| Template | 5300 |
| Tubing head spool | 5500 |

### 6.2.4. Hook body

The hook has a distributed mass of 4000kg and have the same properties of the hook provided in the SIMA modelling from scratch I SIMO example, provided in in OFF600. The same geometry file was used for visual purposes.


Figure 6.4: Hook geometry

### 6.2.4.1. Hook coordinates

Due to the geometry of the different equipment, the hook has two different sets of body points.

Table 6.7: Hook body point set 1

| Name | $\mathbf{x}$ | $\mathbf{y}$ | $\mathbf{z}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Hook point | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Hook point 1 | 0 | -0.2 | -1.8 |
| Hook point 2 | -0.2 | 0 | -1.8 |
| Hook point 3 | 0 | 0.2 | -1.8 |
| Hook point 4 | 0.2 | 0 | -1.8 |

Table 6.8: Hook body point set 2

| Name | $\mathbf{x}$ | $\mathbf{y}$ | $\mathbf{z}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Hook point | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Hook point 1 | -0.14 | -0.14 | -1.8 |
| Hook point 2 | -0.14 | 0.014 | -1.8 |
| Hook point 3 | 0.14 | 0.14 | -1.8 |
| Hook point 4 | 0.14 | -0.14 | -1.8 |

Body point set 1 is used for the suction anchor and the tubing head spool. For the well jumper body point 2 and 4 are used from body pint set 1 . Body point set 2 is used for the valve tree and the drill centre template.

### 6.2.5. Installed body

All the installed bodies are made up of slender elements. The inputs needed for the slender elements are specific volume, distributed mass, number of strips, coordinate end point 1 , end point 2 , quadratic drag and added mass.

The distributed mass is calculated from the inner and outer diameter of each slender element. The formula is given below:

$$
w_{p}=\frac{\pi}{4} * \rho_{m}\left(d_{0}^{2}-d_{i}^{2}\right)[\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}]
$$

$w_{p}=$ weight of empty pipe per unit length ( $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}$ )
$\rho_{m}=$ density of pipe material $(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m3})$
$d_{0}=$ outside diameter ( $m$ )
$d_{i}=d_{0}-2 t:$ inside diameter $(m)$
$t=$ wall thickness
The material used is steel with a density of $7850 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$.

The formula used for added mass:

$$
m_{a}=\rho * C_{A} * A_{R}[\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}]
$$

The formula used for quadratic drag:

Table 6.9: Calculation of Drag Force

|  | Formula | Units |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Drag force | $F_{D}=\frac{1}{2} * \rho * v^{2} * C_{d} * A$ | $N$ |
|  | $F_{D}=\frac{1}{2} * \rho * v^{2} * C_{d} * L * D$ |  |
| Move Length and square velocity <br> to the left side* | $\frac{F_{D}}{v^{2} * L}=\frac{1}{2} * \rho * C_{d} * D$ | $\frac{N * s^{2}}{m^{3}}$ |

*The simulation calculates the drag force according to the length and the change of velocity as the manifold gets lowered into the water.
$C_{A}$ and $C_{d}$ is assumed to be 1 for all the slender elements.
6.2.5.1. Tubing head spool


Figure 6.5: Tubing head spool
Table 6.10 show the data input for each slender element in the tubing head spool. The Tubing head spool consist of a total of 29 slender elements.

Table 6.10: Data input for slender elements in SIMO, tubing head spool

| Outer <br> diameter $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Wall <br> thickness <br> $[\mathbf{m m}]$ | Distributed <br> mass $[\mathbf{k g} / \mathbf{m}]$ | Specific volume <br> $\left[\mathbf{m}^{\mathbf{2}} / \mathbf{m}\right]$ | Added mass <br> $[\mathbf{k g} / \mathbf{m}]$ | Quadratic drag <br> $\left[\mathbf{N s}^{\mathbf{2}} / \mathbf{m}^{\mathbf{3}}\right]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{0 . 1 0 0 \mathbf { m }}$ | 6 | 14.3 | 0.00785398 | 8.050 | 51.250 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 2 5 0 m}$ | solid | 29 | 0.04908739 | 50.315 | 128.125 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 2 5 0 m}$ | $12.5(5 \%)$ | 75.1 | 0.04908739 | 50.315 | 128.125 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 2 5 0 m}$ | 15 mm | 89.7 | 0.04908739 | 50.315 | 128.125 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 3 7 5 m}$ | 22.5 mm | 202 | 0.04908739 | 113.208 | 192.188 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 5 0 0 \mathbf { m }}$ | 30 mm | 359 | 0.11044662 | 201.258 | 256.250 |
| $\mathbf{2 . 1 5 0 m}$ | 129 mm | 6631 | 3.63050301 | 372.266 | 1101.875 |
| $\mathbf{2 . 9 0 0 m}$ | 174 mm | 12065 | 6.60519855 | 6770.329 | 1486.250 |

The wall thickness is calculated as $6 \%$ of the outer diameter of each slender elements. One of the slender elements are calculated as solid, while one with the wall thickness of $5 \%$ of the outer diameter.

### 6.2.5.2. Suction anchor



Figure 6.6: Suction anchor in slender elements
The suction anchor consists of two slender elements. The data input for each slender element is shown in Table 6.11.

Table 6.11: Data input for slender elements in SIMO, suction anchor

| Outer <br> diameter $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Wall <br> thickness <br> $[\mathbf{m m}]$ | Distributed <br> mass <br> $[\mathbf{k g} / \mathbf{m}]$ | Specific <br> volume <br> $\left[\mathbf{m}^{2} / \mathbf{m}\right]$ | Added <br> mass <br> $[\mathbf{k g} / \mathbf{m}]$ | Quadratic drag <br> $\left[\mathbf{N s}^{\left.\mathbf{2} / \mathbf{m}^{\mathbf{3}}\right]}\right.$ |
| :--- | :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{5 \mathbf { m }}$ | 0.1 | 160280 | 19.6349541 | 20125.8279 | 2562.5 |
| $\mathbf{5 ~ m ( 0 . 5 m )}$ | 0.05 | 48000 | 0.78539816 | 20125.8279 | 2562.5 |

In SIMO, the slender elements are created as solid cylinders and designed with the specific volume of each slender element. As the suction anchor is a hollow cylinder with a thin wall thickness, the bottom part of the suction anchor is designed as a thin cylinder in SIMO. The reason for this is to gain the effect of water coming into the suction anchor as it is deployed in water. The distributed mass is calculated with a wall thickness of 0.1 m for the upper cylinder and 0.05 m for the bottom cylinder to reach the appropriate weight of the suction anchor.


Figure 6.7: Well jumper
The well jumper consists of 9 slender elements. The data input for the slender elements are provided in Table 6.12.

Table 6.12: Data input for slender elements in SIMO, well jumper

| Outer diameter [m] | Wall thickness [mm] | Distributed mass [kg/m] | Specific volume [ $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{m}$ ] | Added mass [kg/m] | Quadratic drag $\left[\mathrm{Ns}^{2} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.254 (10") | 25.4 mm (1") | 151 | 0.05067075 | 51.938 | 130.175 |
| 0.1778 (7") | 25.4 mm (1") | 103 | 0.02482867 | 25.449 | 91.123 |



Figure 6.8: valve tree


Figure 6.9: valve tree, simplified

Figure 6.8 show the model of the valve tree consisting of 193 slender elements. The number of slender elements was too much for the program to calculate to a water depth of 4000 m . Therefore, the valve tree was modified to a simplified model consisting of 60 slender elements, shown in Figure 6.9. The data input for the slender elements are provided in Table 6.13.

Table 6.13: Data input for slender elements in SIMO, valve tree

| Outer <br> diameter <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Wall <br> thickness <br> $[\mathbf{m m}]$ | Distributed <br> mass $[\mathbf{k g} / \mathbf{m}]$ | Specific volume <br> $\left[\mathbf{m}^{\mathbf{2} / \mathbf{m}]}\right.$ | Added mass <br> $[\mathbf{k g} / \mathbf{m}]$ | Quadratic drag <br> $\left[\mathbf{N s}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{/ \mathbf { m } ^ { \mathbf { 3 } } ]}\right.$ |
| ---: | ---: | :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{0 . 0 0 1}$ | 0.00003 | 0.00071765 | $7.85398 \mathrm{E}-07$ | 0.001 | 0.513 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 1}$ | 0.003 | 7.17649718 | 0.007853982 | 8.050 | 51.250 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 2}$ | 0.006 | 28.7059887 | 0.031415927 | 32.201 | 102.500 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 2 5}$ | 0.0075 | 44.8531074 | 0.049087385 | 50.315 | 128.125 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 5}$ | 0.015 | 179.412429 | 0.196349541 | 201.258 | 256.250 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 7 5}$ | 0.0225 | 403.677966 | 0.441786467 | 452.831 | 384.375 |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 0.03 | 717.649718 | 0.785398163 | 805.033 | 512.500 |
| $\mathbf{1 . 5}$ | 0.045 | 1614.71187 | 1.767145868 | 1811.325 | 768.750 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 0.06 | 2870.59887 | 3.141592654 | 3220.132 | 1025.000 |
| $\mathbf{2 . 5}$ | 0.075 | 4485.31074 | 4.908738521 | 5031.457 | 1281.250 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 0.09 | 6458.84746 | 7.068583471 | 7245.298 | 1537.500 |

The wall thickness for each slender element is calculated as $3 \%$ of the outer diameter.


Figure 6.10: Drill centre template


Figure 6.11: Drill centre template, simplified

The same issue as for the valve tree occurred for the modelled drill centre consisting og 202 slender elements, shown in Figure 6.10. The model was modified to a simplified model consisting of 52 slender elements, shown in Figure 6.11. The data input for the slender elements are provided in Table 6.14.

Table 6.14: Data input for slender elements in SIMO, drill centre template

| Outer <br> diameter <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Wall <br> thickness <br> $[\mathbf{m m}]$ | Distributed <br> mass $[\mathbf{k g} / \mathbf{m}]$ | Specific volume <br> $\left[\mathbf{m}^{\mathbf{2} / \mathbf{m}]}\right.$ | Added mass <br> $[\mathbf{k g} / \mathbf{m}]$ | Quadratic drag <br> $\left[\mathbf{N s}^{\mathbf{2}} / \mathbf{m}^{\mathbf{3}}\right]$ |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{0 . 2}$ | 0.012 | 55.6363493 | 0.03141593 | 32.2013247 |  |
| $\mathbf{0 . 2 5}$ | 0.015 | 86.9317957 | 0.04908739 | 50.3145698 | 128.125 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 5}$ | 0.03 | 347.727183 | 0.19634954 | 201.258279 | 256.25 |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 0.06 | 1390.90873 | 0.78539816 | 805.033117 | 512.5 |
| $\mathbf{1 . 5}$ | 0.09 | 3129.54465 | 1.76714587 | 1811.32451 | 768.75 |

Here, the wall thickness is calculated as $6 \%$ of the outer diameter.

### 6.3. Simple wire coupling

Simple wire coupling provides inputs for length, flexibility, damping, axial stiffness (EA) and breaking strength. Simple wire coupling does not take account for the weight of the rope in air and in water. For the slings, simple wire coupling is used. Each sling is a wire rope with fibre core, with a diameter of 0.03 m . the SIMO software experiences trouble if the axial stiffness is too high for short slings, therefore the axial stiffness of the ropes is calculated using the following equations (OrcaFlex):

$$
\begin{gathered}
E=1.03 \times 10^{8} \frac{\mathrm{kN}}{\mathrm{~m}^{2}} \\
A=0.455 \frac{\pi d^{2}}{4}
\end{gathered}
$$

Axial stiffness $=E \times A=3.67 \times 10^{7} d^{2} k N$
$E=$ Young's Modulus for a $6 \times 19$ strand group with fibre core
$A=$ assumed metallic area

### 6.4. Lift line coupling

In addition to the data inputs provided in the simple wire coupling, the lift line coupling provides inputs such as quadratic drag, weight in air and weight in water to weight in air ratio.

### 6.4.1. Winch using lift line coupling

The rope data was retrieved from Lankorst Ropes' LankoDeep ${ }^{\circledR}$ AHC rope and Samson Quantum-12 rope, and Table 3.2 in section 3.1.1.

Table 6.15: Rope properties. (Samson Rope Tenchnologies, inc, 2014) (Lankhorst Ropes)

|  | Values |
| :--- | :--- |
| Diameter | 0.134 m |
| Weight in air | $119.9 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$ |
| Weight in water | $-3.1 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$ |
| Ratio | -0.026 |
| Transverse drag coefficient | $2 \mathrm{Ns}{ }^{2} / \mathrm{kg}$ |
| Minimum breaking load | 10300500 N (1050Te) |
| Axial Strength (EA) | 250 MN |

The transverse drag coefficient is interpolated from DNV-RP-H103, Appendix B. In the source, the drag coefficient is given for a wire with 6 strands, where the drag coefficient is given as 1.5-1.8. As the fibre rope used in the SIMO model is a fibre rope with 12 strands, a slightly higher drag coefficient of 2 is used.

### 6.4.2. Winch using lift line coupling: Steel and Fibre rope comparison

The steel rope and fibre rope compared has similar minimum breaking loads of around 1000Te. The comparison was made to look at the effect of the self-weigh of the two materials in water. The steel rope values are retrieved from table 3.2 in chapter 3.1.1, while the Fibre rope properties are the same as in Table 6.15 above.

Table 6.16: Steel wire and fibre rope properties. (Lankhorst Ropes)

|  | Fibre rope (HMPE) | Steel |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Diameter | 0.134 m | 0.127 m |
| Weight in air | $119.9 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$ | $567 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$ |
| Weight in water | $-3.1 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$ | $438.5 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$ |
| Ratio | -0.026 | 0.77 |
| Transverse drag coefficient | 2 Ns ²/kg | $2 \mathrm{Ns}^{2} / \mathrm{kg}$ |
| Minimum breaking load | $10300500 \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{(1050Te)}$ | 9810000 N (1000Te) |
| Axial Strength (EA) | 250 MN | 965 MN |

Figure 6.12 shows a comparison between the submerged weight of the steel and the fibre ropes, including an equipment with a mass of 103 tonnes.


Figure 6.12: Submerged weight in water including installed object

## 7. Sling position

When installing equipment, it is important to look at the sling positions of the slings. This following chapter goes in depth on the importance of the sling positions.

### 7.1. Lifting in air

### 7.1.1. Centre of Gravity (CoG)

When preparing a lift and attaching the rigging it is important to follow a Rigging Study made for the lift, and to ensure that the centre of gravity is directly under the hook block of the lifting crane. When a load is lifted by a crane, the CoG is always hanging vertically beneath the hook. If the CoG is not directly beneath the hook once the load is lifted, then the load will tilt until it is. To make sure that the load stays horizontal when lifted, we either change the lift point position of one of the slings, or lengthen or shorten one of the slings to ensure the CoG is exactly under the hook when the load is lifted. (WSH Council, 2014)


Figure 7.1: CoG beneath the hook. (WSH Council, 2014)
When the CoG is not equally spaced between the rigging points, the slings and fitting will not carry an equal share of the load. The slings connected closest to the CoG will carry the greatest share of the load.


Figure 7.2: Tension in slings. (WSH Council, 2014)

### 7.2. Lifting in water

When lifting an object though the water column, it is important to take account the centre of buoyancy (CoB) as well as the centre of gravity. The hook should now be vertically above the centre of force, and not the centre of gravity.

The centre of force (CoF) is calculated using the following formula.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{CoF}=\frac{(B * \operatorname{CoB})-(m g * \operatorname{CoG})}{m g-B} \\
& \qquad F=m g-B \\
& \operatorname{CoF}=\text { Centre of Force } \\
& \operatorname{CoB}=\text { Centre of Buoyancy } \\
& C o G=\text { Centre of Gravity } \\
& B=\text { buoyancy } \\
& m=\text { mass of lifted object } \\
& g=\text { gravity }
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 7.3: Centre of force

The force centre, CoF, will be vertically below the hook. This leads to a heel angle of the load. If the centre of the vertical added mass is not in line with $F$, we will have vertical excitation and therefore tilting oscillations. Lifting at points below CoG should be analysed with care.

One important question to ask when arranging the slings is "is the structure designed for the loads occurring during lifting and deployment?". We must take account the hydrodynamic forces. Limited lifting height may give large compressive forces from the slings.

### 7.3. Sling angles/lengths

In any lifting operation the rigging equipment will be selected based in the weight of the load to be lifted. However, there are times when the angle of the slings gets overlooked and what appears as the SWL on the tag or certificate is not sufficient to do the job.


Figure 7.4: Load angle factor. (WSH Council, 2014)
Tension in each sling:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T=\text { Tension in each sling } \\
& L=\text { Length of sling } \\
& T=\frac{L}{H} * \frac{W}{n} \\
& H=\text { height between hook and load } \\
& n=\text { number of slings }
\end{aligned}
$$

Rigging is advised to proceed at 60 degrees as far as possible. Slings should also be selected with at least a $20 \%$ extra SWL as lifting is typically carried out at 60 degrees sling angles. When the rigging exceeds this sling angle, detailed calculations should be done to determine the actual load on each leg of sling.

According to GL Noble Denton "The sling angle should not normally be less than 450 to the horizontal although for lifts that are installed at an angle this may not be the case, e.g. flare booms installed by a single crane, the upper rigging may be less than 450". (Replaced by DNVGL-ST-N001) (Technical standards committe, 2015)

### 7.4. Lifting measures

Sometimes lifting measures are needed when lifting certain objects. This is most common for unsymmetric structures and long structures. There are three different types of measure shown the table below:

Table 7.1: Lifting measures


### 7.5. Calculating optimal sling angle and length

To calculate the optimal sling angle and length we start by looking at the position of the slings when installing the tubing head spool. The hook is located above the centre of gravity of the wellhead, and the hook points on the wellhead are located one meter from the centre of gravity in each direction. Figure 7.5 and Figure 7.6 show two different locations of the wellhead compared to the hook location.


Since all four slings are symtric, we will look at sling 1 for further reasearch. The figure below shows the location of the connetion points.


Figure 7.7: position of body points

### 7.5.1. Alternative 1: Tubing head spool $z$ position at 20 m

The first alternative is to position the tubing head spool at 20 m above the mean sea level. The coordinates of the body point are given in Table 7.2. The coordinates of the hook point 1 and tubing head spool point 1 are relative to the coordinates to the hook body and the tubing head spool body, respectively. The coordinates are then modified according to the body centre coordinate, located on the vessel, of the whole model ( $\mathrm{x} 0, \mathrm{y} 0, \mathrm{z} 0$ ).

Table 7.2: Coordinates for data input, 20 m

| Sling 1 | Body point coordinates relative to body coordinates |  |  | Body coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  | Body point coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | x | $y$ | z | x1 | y1 | z1 | x0 | y0 | z0 |
| Hook point <br> 1 | 0.00 | -0.20 | -1.80 | -24.50 | 27.50 | 25.00 | -24.50 | 27.30 | 23.20 |
| Tubing head spool point 1 | -0.95 | -0.64 | 1.25 | -23.46 | 27.14 | 20.00 | -24.41 | 26.50 | 21.25 |

Using Pythagoras theorem, the length of the sling is calculated, shown in Table 7.3.

Table 7.3: Data results for 20 m

| length in $\mathbf{y}$-direction | 0.80 |
| :--- | ---: |
| length in $\mathbf{x}$-direction | -0.09 |
| hypotenuse1 | 0.81 |
| length in z-direction, H | 1.95 |
| hypotenuse2, L | 2.11 |
| L/H (Load angle factor) | 1.08 |
| angle1 | 67.56 |
| angle2 | 22.44 |

When placing the wellhead at 20 m above the mean water level, we get a load angle factor of 1.08 . this means that each of the four slings is added an extra load of 0.08 of the actual load on the sling. A simulation deploying the tubing head spool, for a simulation time of 200 m , providing data for the tension in the slings. The results from SIMO are shown in Figure 7.8 and Table 7.4.


Figure 7.8: Tension in the slings, 20 m
The tension in slings 2 and 4 are higher when the tubing head spool is lifted above water, than in slings 1 and 4 , shown in Figure 7.8. This might be due to a slight unbalance of the tubing head spool. The statistics for the tension in the slings are provided in Table 7.4. As the tubing head is lifted though the splash zone and deployed through the water column, the mean tension decreases in all slings. However, the standard deviation indicates large variations in tension. The large variations might indicate snap forces in the slings.

Table 7.4: Statistics for tension in slings, 20 m

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] <br> (total) | Standard <br> deviation <br> [N] | Mean [N] <br> (water) |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| sling 1 | 92315 | 0 | 31705 | 23536 | 12955 |
| sling 2 | 93356 | 0 | 62189 | 23867 | 44713 |
| sling 3 | 84378 | 0 | 42110 | 14672 | 31677 |
| sling 4 | 91207 | 0 | 51765 | 31490 | 26435 |

### 7.5.2. Alternative 2 : tubing head spool z position at 18 m

The second alternative is to position the tubing head spool 18 m above the mean sea level. The new coordinates are given in

Table 7.5.

Table 7.5: Coordinates for data input, 18 m

| sling 1 | Body point coordinates relative to body coordinates |  |  | Body coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  | Body point coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | x | y | z | x1 | y1 | z1 | x0 | y0 | z0 |
| hook point 1 | 0.00 | -0.20 | -1.80 | -24.50 | 27.50 | 25.00 | -24.50 | 27.30 | 23.20 |
| Tubing head spool point 1 | -0.95 | -0.64 | 1.25 | -23.46 | 27.14 | 18.00 | -24.41 | 26.50 | 19.25 |

The additional length in $z$ direction, increases the length of the sling, and thus decreases the load angle factor. The calculated results for the tubing head spool positioned at 18 m above water is given in Table 7.6.

Table 7.6: Data results for 18 m

| length in y-direction | 0.80 |
| :--- | ---: |
| length in x-direction | -0.09 |
| hypotenuse1 | 0.81 |
| length in z-direction, L | 3.95 |
| hypotenuse2, H | 4.03 |
| L/H (Load angle factor) | 1.02 |
| angle1 | 78.48 |
| angle2 | 11.52 |

Due to the increased $z$ value, and thus increased length of the sling, the load angle factor is reduced to 1.02. This results in an added with a factor of 0.02 per sling.


Figure 7.9: Tension in the slings, 18 m
As with alternative 1, the tension in slings 2 and 4 are higher when lifted above water level, than for the tension in sling 1 and 3 . However, there is a slight decrease in the tension for all slings. The mean value of the tension in the slings when the tubing head spool is deployed in water for all slings expect for sling 3. Form Figure 7.9, some snap forces in slings 1 and 4 are visualized. These extreme values may affect the statistics provided in Table 7.7, such as the mean tension in water and standard deviation.

Table 7.7: Statistics for tension in slings, $18 m$

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] <br> (total) | Standard <br> deviation <br> [N] | Mean [N] <br> (water) |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| sling 1 | 157797 | 0 | 24814 | 27988 | 11116 |
| sling 2 | 122040 | 0 | 25129 | 57162 | 40352 |
| sling 3 | 81802 | 0 | 15074 | 40970 | 32716 |
| sling 4 | 123702 | 0 | 31851 | 44100 | 19523 |

### 7.5.3. Alternative 3: Wellhead z position at 17 m

The last alternative provided is positioning the tubing head spool at 17 meters above water level. The new coordinates are provided in Table 7.8.

Table 7.8: Coordinates for data input, 17m

| sling 1 | Body point coordinates relative to body coordinates |  |  | Body coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  | Body point coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | x | y | z | x1 | y1 | z1 | x0 | y0 | z0 |
| Hook point 1 | 0.00 | -0.20 | -1.80 | -24.50 | 27.50 | 25 | -24.50 | 27.30 | 23.20 |
| Wellhea d point 1 | -0.95 | -0.64 | 1.25 | -23.46 | 27.14 | 1 | -24.41 | 26.50 | 18.25 |

Table 7.9: Data results for $17 m$

| length in y-direction | 0.80 |
| :--- | ---: |
| length in x-direction | -0.09 |
| hypotenuse1 | 0.81 |
| length in z-direction, L | 4.95 |
| hypotenuse2, H | 5.02 |
| L/H | 1.01 |
| angle1 | 80.76 |
| angle2 | 9.24 |

For this case the load angle factor only decreases by 0.01 from alternative 2 . The small decrease in load angle factor will have very little to say on the added load for the slings.


Figure 7.10: Tension in slings, 17 m

Compared to alternative 2, the maximum tension when the tubing head spool is lifted above water level is slightly reduced. The standard deviation of the tension reduced as well for all slings.

Table 7.10: Statistics for tension in slings, 17m

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] (total) | Standard deviation [N] | Mean [N] (water) |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| sling 1 | 94635 | 0 | 26413 | 24018 | 10215 |
| sling 2 | 99879 | 0 | 55754 | 24666 | 39321 |
| sling 3 | 90408 | 0 | 41092 | 16256 | 34016 |
| sling 4 | 589183 | 0 | 42794 | 42324 | 19774 |

The large maximum displacement in sling 4 is due to a snap force. The value of the snap force was removed from Figure 7.10 due to visual effects.

### 7.5.4. Comparison



Figure 7.11: comparison of tension in sling 2
Figure 7.11 show a comparison of the tension in sling 2 for the three alternatives. The tension for alternative 1, shown in turquoise, have a larger tension in the sling when lifted above the water level than for the two other cases. However, the though the splash zone, the tension is higher for alternatives 2 and 3, shown in orange and red. This might be due to largest snap forced due to the increased sling length.

After the splash zone, the tension for the three alternatives remain close in values and variance to each other. This might be due to the decreased weight of the tubing head spool in water. Looking at the load angle factor, the difference between alternative 2 and 3 is small. Although the load angle factor is smaller for alternative 3, the increase of cost due to the increase in sling length must be considered. Based on the above results, alternative 2 is used further in the analysis with the tubing head spool located at 18 meters above water level.

### 7.6. Sling positions

For the following section, the calculation of the load angle factor in the slings for the remaining equipment is provided.

### 7.6.1. Sling position of suction anchor

Table 7.11: Coordinates for data input, Suction anchor

| Sling 1 | Body point coordinates relative to body coordinates |  |  | Body coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  | Body point coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | x | y | z | x1 | y1 | z1 | x0 | y0 | z0 |
| Hook point 1 | 0 | -0.2 | -1.8 | -24.5 | 27.5 | 25 | -24.5 | 27.3 | 23.2 |
| Suction anchor point 1 | 0 | -2.5 | 5 | -24.5 | 27.5 | 10 | -24.5 | 25 | 15 |

Table 7.12: Data results for suction anchor

|  | $\mathbf{1 0 m}$ | $\mathbf{7 m}$ | Difference between <br> 7m and 10m |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| length in y-direction | 2.3 | 2.30 | 0.00 |
| length in z-direction, H | 8.2 | 11.20 | 3.00 |
| Hypotenuse, L | 8.52 | 11.43 | 2.91 |
| L/H (Load angle factor) | 1.04 | 1.02 | -0.02 |
| angle1 | 74.33 | 78.40 | 4.07 |
| angle2 | 15.67 | 11.60 | -4.07 |

In this case, the angle changes less for each added meter of added height. To increase the angle from 74 to an angle of 78 degrees, approximately 3 meters of rope must be added to each sling. Therefore, considering the cost of the


Figure 7.12: Suction anchor sling positions extra sling, it has been decided to stick to an angle of 74 m and a load angle factor of 1.04, by placing the suction anchor at 7 meters above the water level.

### 7.6.2. Sling position of valve tree

Table 7.13: Coordinates for data input, valve tree

| sling 1 | Body point coordinates relative to body coordinates |  |  | Body coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  | Body point coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | x | y | z | x1 | y1 | z1 | x0 | y0 | z0 |
| Hook point 1 | -0.14 | -0.14 | -1.8 | -24.5 | 27.5 | 25 | -24.64 | 27.36 | 23.2 |
| Suction anchor point 1 | -2.375 | -2.5 | 1.5 | -24.5 | 27.5 | 12 | -26.88 | 25 | 13.5 |

Table 7.14: Data results for valve tree

|  | $\mathbf{1 2 m}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 m}$ | Difference between <br> 10m and 12m |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Length in y-direction | 2.235 | 2.235 | 0.000 |
| Length in x-direction | 2.360 | 2.360 | 0.000 |
| Hypotenuse1 | 3.250 | 3.250 | 0.000 |
| Length in z-direction, L | 11.700 | 9.700 | 2.000 |
| Hypotenuse 2, H | 12.143 | 10.230 | 1.913 |
| L/H (Load angle factor) | 1.038 | 1.055 | -0.017 |
| angle1 | 74.474 | 71.475 | 3.000 |
| angle2 | 15.526 | 18.525 | -3.000 |

In this case the difference between 12 m and 10 m is small, with the difference of 0.017 in the load angle factor. Therefore, 12 m above main sea level is chosen for the position of the valve tree at 12 m above mean sea level, to save approximately 2 meters of extra rope for each sling.


Figure 7.13: valve tree sling positions

### 7.6.3. Sling position of well jumper

Due to the length and geometry of the well jumper, a spreader beam is needed. In this case the only angle that is needed to take account for is the sling angle between the hook and the spreader beam. The angle of the slings between the spreader beam and the well jumper will be 90 degrees in this case, and therefore a load angle factor of 1 .

Table 7.15: Coordinates for data input, well jumper

| sling 1 | Body point coordinates relative to body coordinates |  |  | Body coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  | Body point coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | x | y | z | x1 | y1 | z1 | x0 | y0 | z0 |
| Hook point 1 | -0.2 | 0 | -1.8 | -24.5 | 24.25 | 29 | -24.7 | 24.25 | 27.2 |
| spreader beam point 1 | -11 | 0 | 0 | -24.5 | 24.25 | 11 | -35.5 | 24.25 | 11 |
| spreader beam point 3 | -13 | 0 | 0 | -24.5 | 24.25 | 11 | -37.5 | 24.25 | 11 |
| well jumper point 1 | -13 | 0 | 2.75 | -24.5 | 24.25 | 4 | -37.5 | 24.25 | 6.75 |

Table 7.16: Data results for suction anchor

|  | Spreader beam <br> $\mathbf{1 1 \mathbf { m }}$ | Well jumper 4m |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| length in x-direction | 10.80 | 0 |
| length in z-direction, H | 16.20 | 4.25 |
| Hypotenuse, L | 19.47 | 4.25 |
| L/H (Load angle factor) | 1.20 | 1 |
| angle1 | 56.31 | 90 |
| angle2 | 33.69 | 90 |



Figure 7.14: Well jumper sling positions

In this case it was necessary to take account for the extra height of the installed objects due to the spreader beam. The spreader beam could not be placed at a too small height above the mean water level. This is due to the height of the well jumper, which is 5.5 m , or 2.75 m above and below the well jumper coordinates. A way to solve this problem was to move the crane coordinates up and in the negative y direction so that the hook could be placed at 29 m above the water level. With the provided calculated values provided in Table 7.16 and Table 7.17, the well jumper is placed 1.25 meters above the mean water level. The smallest possible load angle factor was 1.20, which means that each sling has an added factor of 0.20 to the tension. The angle calculated is within the limit provided in section 7.3. For further simulations in the report, the well head is placed 4 meters above the water level and the spreader beam is placed 11 meters above the water level.

### 7.6.4. Sling position of drill centre template

Table 7.17: Coordinates for data input, drill centre template

| sling 1 | Body point coordinates relative to body coordinates |  |  | Body coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  | Body point coordinates relative to centre coordinates |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | x | y | z | x1 | y1 | z1 | x0 | y0 | z0 |
| Hook point 1 | -0.14 | -0.14 | -1.8 | -24.5 | 24.25 | 29 | -24.64 | 24.11 | 27.2 |
| Template point 1 | -6.5 | -5.7 | 4.8 | -24.5 | 24.25 | 7 | -31 | 18.55 | 11.8 |

Table 7.18: Data results for drill centre template

|  | $\mathbf{7 m}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 m}$ | Difference between <br> $\mathbf{1 0 m}$ and $\mathbf{7 m}$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| length in y-direction | 5.56 | 5.56 | 0.00 |
| length in x-direction | 6.36 | 6.36 | 0.00 |
| hypotenuse1 | 8.45 | 8.45 | 0.00 |
| length in z-direction, L | 15.40 | 12.40 | -3.00 |
| hypotenuse 2, H | 17.56 | 15.00 | -2.56 |
| L/H (Load angle factor) | 1.14 | 1.21 | 0.07 |
| angle1 | 61.25 | 55.73 | -5.52 |
| angle2 | 28.75 | 34.27 | 5.52 |



Figure 7.15: drill centre template sling positions

To increase the sling positions enough to get an angle above 60 degrees, the crane had to be moved up in the $z$ and $y$ direction, likewise the well jumper. Placing the drill centre template at 7 meters above the mean water level gives a load angle factor of 1.14 per sling and sling lengths of 17.56 m . The template is positioned 7 meters above water level for the further simulations in the report.

## 8. Environment

In the following chapter, the effect of the environment during the installation and deployment process are discussed. The chapter takes account for the positioning of the vessel relative to the incoming weather direction, the wave and current data, the natural period and the installation time.

### 8.1. Current data

The current data is adapted from figure 6 in Deepwater current profile data sources for riser engineering offshore Brazil. (Harringston-Mission, et al., 2012)

The current data given in Table 8.1 are used for the main simulations. The current acts in the positive $x$ direction of the simulation, see Figure 8.3. The current data starts of at $0.30 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ at the mean water level, and reduced to $0.01 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ at 4000 meters water depth. In between, the current reduces to $0.15 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ at 350 meters water depth and increases to $0.25 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ at 800 meters water depth.

Table 8.1: Current data

| Depth <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Current <br> $[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$ | Direction <br> [degrees] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{0}$ | 0.30 | 0 |
| $-\mathbf{3 5 0}$ | 0.15 | 0 |
| -800 | 0.25 | 0 |
| -1400 | 0.01 | 0 |
| -4000 | 0.01 | 0 |



Figure 8.1: current profile from SIMO

To investigate the significance of the current, a reduced current data was made with half the velocity as the current data in Table 8.1. The reduced current data is shown in Table 8.2 below.
Table 8.2: Reduced current data

| Depth <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Current <br> $[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$ | Direction <br> [degrees] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{0}$ | 0.15 | 0 |
| $-\mathbf{3 5 0}$ | 0.075 | 0 |
| -800 | 0.125 | 0 |
| -1400 | 0.01 | 0 |
| $-\mathbf{4 0 0 0}$ | 0.005 | 0 |



Figure 8.2: Reduced current profile from SIMO
The force on the equipment due to current is calculated by the formula given in section 5.3.3. Looking at the formula, one sees that the force is proportional to the exposed area of the equipment in the current direction, and the square of the current velocity.

To experience the maximum effect of the current, the current used in the simulation acts in the same direction at all water depths. For water depth of 4000 m the current may switch directions as the water depth increases. The change in directions of the current will reduce the effect of the equipment being displaced in one direction only.

### 8.2. Position

Most vessels today use dynamic positioning to position the vessel according to the incoming weather direction. To illustrate the effect of the positioning of the vessel, with respect to the incoming wave direction, a short simulation installing the suction anchor to approximately 200 m water depth was done. In the simulation, different condition sets were used with a constant Hs of 2 m and a Tp of 6 m , and varying direction.

To investigate the effect of the direction of the incoming waves, eight different directions were chosen between 0 and 360, with intervals of 45 degrees. The data input and weather directions relative to the boat in SIMO is shown in Table 8.3 and Figure 8.3.

Table 8.3: Position input

| Wave height, Hs | Wave period, Tp | position |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 0 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 45 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 90 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 135 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 180 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 225 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 270 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 315 |



Figure 8.3: Positions relative to the vessel

### 8.2.1. Tension results

Figure 8.4 show a trend for the tension in the main liftwire. The tension in highest when the suction anchor is above water level, gradually decreases though the splash zone and has the largest variation in the upper water column. Throughout the deployment process, the tension in the main liftwire when the incoming weather comes in at 90 and 270 degrees stands out in Figure 8.4 and Figure 8.5. Figure 8.5 show a zoomed in section of the tension at the time interval of $220: 300$ s. The figure illustrates the change in tension with respect to the incoming weather positions. The tension in the main liftwire for positions 90 and 270 varies more than that of the other directions. From Table 8.4, the highest maximum tension above water level occurs for positions 90 and 270 degrees, marked with red. This is in compliance with the high roll motions of the vessel due to the two weather directions.


Figure 8.4: Tension in main liftwire

The variation in the mean tension is small for the different incoming weather directions, a seen in Table 8.4. However, the standard deviation for the different directions are large. The smallest standard deviation of the tension occurs for the incoming wave direction of 45 degrees, and is largest for the incoming wave direction of 90 degrees.

Table 8.4:Tension statistics in main liftwire

|  | Max [N] <br> (air) | Max [N] <br> (water) | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] <br> (upper water column) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{0}$ | 777400 | 633940 | 602 | 331100 | 152260 |
| $\mathbf{4 5}$ | 782300 | 548290 | 4880 | 331000 | 141790 |
| $\mathbf{9 0}$ | 796800 | 702440 | 592 | 330300 | 211790 |
| $\mathbf{1 3 5}$ | 783900 | 591810 | 479 | 330600 | 168770 |
| $\mathbf{1 8 0}$ | 776300 | 675700 | 471 | 331200 | 166990 |
| $\mathbf{2 2 5}$ | 788000 | 666450 | 592 | 331400 | 147120 |
| $\mathbf{2 7 0}$ | 793400 | 628350 | 557 | 331200 | 157040 |
| $\mathbf{3 1 5}$ | 784400 | 587710 | 570 | 331300 | 147140 |

From the results above, the smallest maximum tension in air, is when the incoming waves are coming at 0 and 180 degrees to vessel. We now have two alternative wave directions. To find the better of the two, the $x$ displacement of the suction anchor is investigated in the following section.

### 8.2.2. X displacement results

It is important to investigate the effect of the incoming wave direction with respect to the x displacement of the suction anchor. Figure 8.6 show a trend in the $x$ displacement, where the weather incoming at 0,45 and 315 degrees causes a slightly higher $x$ displacement than of the other directions. The variation is slightly increasing as the suction anchor is installed though the water columns. As this is the results for an installation to only 200 m water depth, it is important to take account the effect for when the equipment is installed at further water depth. The most probable cause why the displacement is larger for 0,45 and 315 degrees, are because these acts in the positive $x$ direction of the vessel, as seen in Figure 8.3. This is the same direction as the current data used in the simulation, see section 8.1. The end position and the displacement of the three positions are marked in red in Table 8.5. The end position is the $x$ position at 400s.


Figure 8.6:X displacement
From Figure 8.6 and Table 8.5, the smallest displacement is when the incoming wave direction is at 135, 180 and 225 degrees. These directions act in the negative $x$ direction, which most likely is the cause of the smaller $x$ displacement, which is the opposite direction of the current. Therefore, it is logical that the positions where the waves are acting in the positive x direction results in an additional displacement, and the positions acting in the negative $x$ direction results in a reduced displacement. The two positions acting
on the $\pm y$ direction, 90 and 270 degrees, the $x$ displacement lays at a median value with respect to the other values, which is most likely the displacement caused by the current alone.

Table 8.5: $X$ displacement statistics

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Start position [m] | End position [m] | Displacement [m] |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{0}$ | -15.3 | -24.9 | -21.1 | -24.5 | -15.8 | -8.7 |
| $\mathbf{4 5}$ | -16.4 | -24.6 | -21.4 | -24.5 | -17.4 | -7.1 |
| $\mathbf{9 0}$ | -18.4 | -24.8 | -22.0 | -24.5 | -18.4 | -6.1 |
| $\mathbf{1 3 5}$ | -18.9 | -25.8 | -22.6 | -24.5 | -19.6 | -4.9 |
| $\mathbf{1 8 0}$ | -18.5 | -25.5 | -22.6 | -24.5 | -18.9 | -5.6 |
| $\mathbf{2 2 5}$ | -18.9 | -25.5 | -22.6 | -24.5 | -19.4 | -5.1 |
| $\mathbf{2 7 0}$ | -18.4 | -25.0 | -22.0 | -24.5 | -18.4 | -6.1 |
| $\mathbf{3 1 5}$ | -19.4 | -25.2 | -21.3 | -24.5 | -16.4 | -8.1 |

When taking account both the effect of the tension in the main liftwire, and the $x$ displacement of the suction anchor, positioning the vessel with the bow facing 180 degrees to the incoming waves is the safest and the most efficient position.

### 8.2.3. Shielding effect

When the waves come in at 180 degrees to the vessel, there is no shielding of the waves by the boat when the suction anchor is installed though the splash zone, and in the upper water column. To investigate this effect, simulations with a new condition set with five different direction from 150 to 210 at intervals of 15 degrees has been conducted, as shown in Table 8.6 and Figure 8.7.
Table 8.6: Data input

| Wave height | wave period | position |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 150 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 180 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 195 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6 | 210 |



Figure 8.7: Positioning relative to vessel

### 8.2.3.1. Tension results



Figure 8.8: Tension in main liftwire
Table 8.7: Tension statistics

|  | Max [N] <br> (air) | Max [N] <br> (water) | Min <br> [N] | Mean [N] | Standard Deviation [N] <br> (water) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | 777600 | 612960 | 475 | 330900 | 173450 |
| $\mathbf{1 6 5}$ | 774700 | 606930 | 493 | 331200 | 174460 |
| $\mathbf{1 8 0}$ | 776300 | 675700 | 471 | 331200 | 166990 |
| $\mathbf{1 9 5}$ | 780900 | 710070 | 501 | 331100 | 174950 |
| $\mathbf{2 1 0}$ | 782200 | 571034 | 621 | 331300 | 131830 |

There is small difference in the maximum tension in air, and the mean tension throughout the deployment process for the different wave directions. These is a slight increase in maximum tension from 150 degrees to 210 degrees. The highest peak at the beginning of the water column is for 195 degrees at approximately 100 s , marked in red in Table 8.7. The smallest standard deviation of the tension in the main liftwire occur when the incoming weather comes in at 210 degrees to the vessel. There are no clear results indicating the effect of the sheading from the boat.

### 8.2.3.2. $\quad X$ displacement results



Figure 8.9: $X$ displacement of suction anchor

Table 8.8: x displacement statistics

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Start position [m] | End position [m] | Displacement [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | -18.7 | -25.6 | -22.6 | -24.5 | -19.1 | -5.4 |
| $\mathbf{1 6 5}$ | -18.6 | -26.1 | -22.5 | -24.5 | -18.9 | -5.6 |
| $\mathbf{1 8 0}$ | -18.5 | -25.5 | -22.4 | -24.5 | -18.9 | -5.6 |
| $\mathbf{1 9 5}$ | -18.5 | -25.4 | -22.4 | -24.5 | -19.5 | -5.0 |
| $\mathbf{2 1 0}$ | -18.8 | -25.6 | -22.5 | -24.5 | -19.0 | -5.5 |

As with the tension in the main sling, we see there is small difference in the displacement of the suction anchor. The differences in displacements are less than 1 m , and is therefore of little significance.

Further in the report, the incoming wave direction of 180 degrees will be used.

### 8.3. Wave data

As the installation is a weather restricted operation, looking at the effect of the Wave height and the wave period is important. For installation at 4000 m water depth, there are two offshore locations that are of interest. That is, the Gulf of Mexico and Offshore Brazil.

According to OTC 24304, the Brazilian Sea is classified as having an onerous environmental condition. Here, rapid load transfer is required, and an operational window of 24 hours may be appropriate. The Brazilian Sea is a harsh area due to the swell condition. South Gulf of Mexico is classified as having a mild environment condition, and an operational window of 72 hours is considered conservative. This does not take account for the hurricanes in the Gulf of Mexico. Both of the operational windows are within the operation time for the deployment in this report. (Zhang \& Jeong, 2013)

To investigate the weather conditions in the South Gulf of Mexico and in Offshore Brazil, two different weather characteristics using distributions of 30 -year wave height, Hs , and Peak period, Tp , is used from the OTC 24304. The Pelotas area has been chosen for Offshore Brazil, because it is the area of the Brazilian sea with the deepest water depth, 1007m. (Zhang \& Jeong, 2013)

The weather conditions used are shown in Figure 8.10 and Figure 8.11 below. In the South Gulf of Mexico, the weather conditions shown in Figure 8.10 have a variation of Hs between 0.25 and 1.75 , and a Tp between 2 and 8. For the Pelotas basin in Offshore Brazil, shown in Figure 8.11, are higher for both Hs and Tp. Hs varies between 1 and 4, and Tp between 5 and 13.

| South Gulf of Mexico | Offshore Brazil, 1007m |
| :---: | :---: |
|  <br> Figure 8.10: Weather characteristics for Gulf of Mexico. (Zhang \& Jeong, 2013) |  <br> Figure 8.11: Weather characteristics for Offshore Brazil, Pelotas area. (Zhang \& Jeong, 2013) |

The weather characteristics data in Table 8.9 and Table 8.10 below are interpreted form Figure 8.10 and Figure 8.11 shown above.

Table 8.9: Weather characteristics in S Gulf of Mexico

| Hs | Tp |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 |  |  | 7 | 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5 |  | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |  |  |  |
| 2 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |  |  |
| 2.5 |  | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |  |
| 3 |  | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |  |
| 3.5 |  |  | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |  |  |  |  |
| 4 |  |  |  | 8 | 9 | 10 |  |  |  |  |

Table 8.10: Weather characteristics in Offshore Brazil, Pelotas

| Hs | Tp |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| 0.25 |  | 3 | 4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.5 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |  |  |
| 0.75 |  | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |  |
| 1 |  | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |  |
| 1.25 |  |  | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |  |
| 1.5 |  |  |  | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |  |
| 1.75 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8 |  |

### 8.3.1. Condition sets

To investigate the effect of the Hs and Tp during the installation process, five different condition sets have been chosen. Three in which are taken from Offshore Brazil and Figure 8.11, and two in which are taken from the South Gulf of Mexico and Figure 8.10. From the weather characteristics from offshore Brazil, the data with Hs above 2.5 have been neglected as the maximum Hs for lifting operations are at 2.5 for light installations.

### 8.3.1.1. Offshore Brazil

| Wave <br> height | wave period | position | Wave <br> height | wave period | position | Wave height | wave period | position |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.5 | 6 | 180 | 2 | 6 | 165 | 2.5 | 6 | 165 |
| 1.5 | 7 | 180 | 2 | 7 | 165 | 2.5 | 7 | 165 |
| 1.5 | 8 | 180 | 2 | 8 | 165 | 2.5 | 8 | 165 |
| 1.5 | 9 | 180 | 2 | 9 | 165 | 2.5 | 9 | 165 |
| 1.5 | 10 | 180 | 2 | 10 | 165 | 2.5 | 10 | 165 |
| 1.5 | 11 | 180 | 2 | 11 | 165 | 2.5 | 11 | 165 |
|  |  |  | 2 | 12 | 165 | 2.5 | 12 | 165 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2.5 | 13 | 165 |

### 8.3.1.2. Gulf of Mexico

| Wave height | wave <br> period | position |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{0 . 5}$ | 2 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 5}$ | 3 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 5}$ | 4 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 5}$ | 5 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 5}$ | 6 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 5}$ | 7 | 165 |


| Wave height | wave <br> period | position |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 3 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 4 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 5 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 6 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 7 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 8 | 165 |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 9 | 165 |

### 8.3.2. Results

To investigate the effect of Hs and Tp we will look at the tension in the main liftwire, and the x displacement of the installed object. After the suction anchor reaches 3990 m water depth, the winch is stopped to let the suction anchor naturally fall into place. This is to investigate how far the suction anchor is able to correct its $x$ position by itself.

### 8.3.2.1. Condition set 1



Figure 8.12: Tension in main liftwire, Hs 1.5


Figure 8.13: Tension in main liftwire (Hs 1.5), zoomed in

When investigating the effect of the wave period, Tp, there is a trend in the upper part of the water column. Figure 8.13 show the first part of the water column zoomed in to get a clearer view of the effect of the tension in the main liftwire. There is a pattern where the standard deviation and maximum tension decreases with increasing Tp, for the splash zone. The maximum tension shown in Table 8.11 is the maximum tension in the main liftwire when the suction anchor is lifted above water level. As for the mean tension, the effect is the same as in the upper part of the water column where the mean tension decreases with increasing $T p$.

Table 8.11: Tension in main liftwire data, Hs 1.5

| Tp | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | 775543 | 528 | 268974 | 50779 |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | 775663 | 11059 | 268803 | 48670 |
| $\mathbf{8}$ | 776265 | 84916 | 268580 | 46491 |
| $\mathbf{9}$ | 776344 | 19083 | 268317 | 46729 |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ | 775596 | 78373 | 268002 | 46881 |
| $\mathbf{1 1}$ | 774535 | 139018 | 267697 | 45652 |

The effect of wave period is only significant for the upper part of the water column. However, the results are not of significance as the maximum tension in the liftwire is minimalistic affected by the wave data.

Since the effect of the Tp was small for the tension in the main liftwire, it is important to look at the effect with regards to the $x$ displacement of the suction anchor.


Figure 8.14: $X$ displacement of suction anchor with respect to time. Hs 1.5

Figure 8.14 show the $x$ displacment of the suction anchor with repect to time. This is to show the effect of the $x$ displacment after the winch is stopped. Figure 8.15 show the $x$ displacment of the suction anchor with respect to water depth. The effect shown in Figure 8.14 is neglected here because the fall back effect happens at approximately the same water depth of aournd 4000m., and is therefore not visualized in the graph.


Figure 8.16: $X$ displacement (Hs 1.5), zoomed in

From Figure 8.14 there is a trend with increasing $x$ displacement with increasing Tp. Figure 8.16 is zoomed in on the first peak where the trend is clear from $\operatorname{Tp} 8$ to $\operatorname{Tp} 11$, but there is no trend for $\operatorname{Tp} 6$ and $\operatorname{Tp} 7$. Looking at the statistics in Table 8.12, the same trend is seen whereas the maximum and mean x position for $\operatorname{Tp} 8$ to Tp 11 increases. For Tp 6 and Tp 7 the effect is opposite, where the displacement is increasing with decreasing Tp.

Table 8.12: $x$ displacement statistics, Hs 1.5

| Tp | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard derivation [m] |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | 4.8 | -25.4 | -6.6 | 6.9 |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | 3.6 | -25.6 | -7.2 | 6.5 |
| $\mathbf{8}$ | 3.2 | -25.4 | -7.3 | 6.5 |
| $\mathbf{9}$ | 3.3 | -25.6 | -6.9 | 6.6 |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ | 4.1 | -25.5 | -6.3 | 6.8 |
| $\mathbf{1 1}$ | 5.1 | -25.8 | -5.6 | 7.1 |

Table 8.13: x displacement data for Hs 1.5

| Tp | Start position <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | End position 1 <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Displacement 1 <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | End position 2 <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Displacement 2 <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ |
| ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | -24.5 | 4.8 | 29.3 | -3.4 | 21.1 |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | -24.5 | 3.6 | 28.1 | -5.3 | 19.3 |
| $\mathbf{8}$ | -24.5 | 3.2 | 27.7 | -5.9 | 18.6 |
| $\mathbf{9}$ | -24.5 | 3.3 | 27.8 | -6.1 | 18.4 |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ | -24.5 | 4.1 | 28.6 | -5.2 | 19.3 |
| $\mathbf{1 1}$ | -24.5 | 5.1 | 29.6 | -4.3 | 20.2 |

End position 1 in Table 8.12 is the maximum displacement, and end position 2 is the position at the end of the simulation. Displacement 1 is the displacement form the start position to the highest peak shown in Figure 8.14, the largest displacement is for Tp 11 and the second largest is for Tp 6 . Displacement 2 is the $x$ displacement from the start position to end position 2 . Here the displacement has decreased for all the wave periods. Tp 6 has the largest displacement for displacement 2 . The reduction in x position from end position 1 to end position 2 lays at approximately 9 m for all wave periods.


Figure 8.17: Tension in main liftwire, Hs 2

X displacement of Suction Anchor, Hs 2 [m]


Figure 8.18: $X$ displacement of suction anchor, Hs 2

The effect on the tension for condition set two, where the wave height is increased to 2 m , is similar to that of condition set two. The highest maximum tension is larger than for condition set 1 , because the vessel will be more effected by the waves as the wave height increases. When the vessel is affected, the crane tip motion is also affected, thus the higher maximum tension in air.

Table 8.14: Tension in main liftwire data, Hs 2

| Tp | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6 | 826361 | 489 | 268840 | 52637 |
| 7 | 775791 | 466 | 268635 | 50657 |
| 8 | 776619 | 30910 | 268419 | 48458 |
| 9 | 776751 | 1940 | 268149 | 47768 |
| 10 | 775765 | 58772 | 267826 | 47707 |
| 11 | 774352 | 94644 | 267513 | 46665 |
| 12 | 775149 | 44685 | 267148 | 47255 |

Shown in Table 8.14, the mean tension in the liftwire decreases with increasing wave period. For this case the maximum load of the liftwire is affected by the wave weather conditions, and therefore the weather is of more significance than that of the previous condition set.

Table 8.15: x displacement statistics, Hs 2

| Tp | Max $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Min $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Mean $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Standard derivation [m] |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6 | 4.0 | -25.9 | -7.0 | 6.5 |
| 7 | 3.4 | -26.3 | -7.2 | 6.3 |
| 8 | 2.8 | -26.2 | -7.3 | 6.3 |
| 9 | 3.1 | -26.0 | -6.8 | 6.4 |
| 10 | 4.0 | -26.0 | -6.1 | 6.7 |
| 11 | 5.2 | -26.3 | -5.3 | 7.1 |
| 12 | 6.5 | -26.5 | -4.2 | 7.5 |

Table 8.16: x displacement data for Hs 2

| Tp | Start position <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | End position 1 <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Displacement 1 <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | End position 2 <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Displacement 2 <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ |
| ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | -24.50 | 4.04 | 28.54 | -4.55 | 19.95 |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | -24.50 | 3.41 | 27.91 | -5.39 | 19.11 |
| $\mathbf{8}$ | -24.50 | 2.83 | 27.33 | -6.13 | 18.37 |
| $\mathbf{9}$ | -24.50 | 3.10 | 27.60 | -6.30 | 18.20 |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ | -24.50 | 3.99 | 28.49 | -5.18 | 19.32 |
| $\mathbf{1 1}$ | -24.50 | 5.17 | 29.67 | -4.07 | 20.43 |
| $\mathbf{1 2}$ | -24.50 | 6.52 | 31.02 | -3.54 | 20.96 |

The effect of the $x$ displacement is also similar to that of condition set 1 . However, in this case, the variation between each wave period is larger. For displacement 1, the largest displacement is for Tp 12. For displacement 2, the largest displacement is also Tp 12 . In this case, Tp 6 has the third largest displacement for displacement 1 and 2.

### 8.3.2.3. Condition set 3



Figure 8.19: Tension in main liftwire, Hs 2.5


Figure 8.20: $X$ displacement of suction anchor, Hs 2.5

In this case, the highest maximum tension is increased due to the effect of the higher Hs and its effect on the vessel and the crane tip. Therefore, the load on the liftwire is increased and is of more significance. In this case, the same trend is seen where the mean tension decreases with increasing $T p$.

Table 8.17: Tension in main liftwire data, Hs 2.5

| Tp | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | 857953 | 452 | 268739 | 54114 |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | 775841 | 484 | 268442 | 54777 |
| $\mathbf{8}$ | 788242 | 547 | 268211 | 50971 |
| $\mathbf{9}$ | 777177 | 6241 | 267952 | 48499 |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ | 775957 | 12628 | 267630 | 49156 |
| $\mathbf{1 1}$ | 774616 | 38101 | 267297 | 47808 |
| $\mathbf{1 2}$ | 776745 | 4451 | 266926 | 48757 |
| $\mathbf{1 3}$ | 778580 | 51681 | 266531 | 47350 |

Looking at Figure 8.20 and Table 8.18, the variation of the displacements for the different wave periods are larger. The maximum $x$ positions, and the displacements have increased when comparing to the cases with Hs 1.5 and Hs 2. For this case, Tp 6 has the second smallest displacement for both displacement 1 and displacement 2.

Table 8.18: x displacement statistics, Hs 2.5

| Tp | Max [m] | Min $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Mean $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Standard derivation [m] |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | 2.0 | -25.9 | -8.1 | 5.9 |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | 2.3 | -26.5 | -7.7 | 5.9 |
| $\mathbf{8}$ | 2.1 | -26.7 | -7.5 | 6.0 |
| $\mathbf{9}$ | 2.6 | -26.5 | -6.9 | 6.2 |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ | 3.6 | -26.5 | -6.0 | 6.5 |
| $\mathbf{1 1}$ | 5.2 | -26.8 | -5.0 | 7.0 |
| $\mathbf{1 2}$ | 6.7 | -27.0 | -3.8 | 7.5 |
| $\mathbf{1 3}$ | 8.6 | -27.1 | -2.3 | 8.2 |

Table 8.19: x displacement data for Hs 2.5

| Tp | Start position <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ |  | End position 1 <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Displacement 1 <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | End position 2 <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Displacement 2 <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ |
| ---: | ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | -24.50 | 2.00 | 26.50 | -7.28 | 17.22 |  |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | -24.50 | 2.33 | 26.83 | -6.54 | 17.96 |  |
| $\mathbf{8}$ | -24.50 | 2.10 | 26.60 | -6.92 | 17.58 |  |
| $\mathbf{9}$ | -24.50 | 2.58 | 27.08 | -6.92 | 17.58 |  |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ | -24.50 | 3.56 | 28.06 | -5.48 | 19.02 |  |
| $\mathbf{1 1}$ | -24.50 | 5.17 | 29.67 | -4.06 | 20.44 |  |
| $\mathbf{1 2}$ | -24.50 | 6.72 | 31.22 | -3.52 | 20.98 |  |
| $\mathbf{1 3}$ | -24.50 | 8.56 | 33.06 | -1.23 | 23.27 |  |

The trends in cases 1 through 3 have been similar. The only difference is the effect related to wave period for all cases. There seem to be a pattern switch around the wave period of 6 seconds.

For the two following condition sets, both the wave period and wave height is reduced. This is to simulate weather simulations similar to that of the South Gulf of Mexico as explained in section 0 , and to investigate the effect of lower wave periods.

### 8.3.2.4. Condition set 4



Figure 8.21: Tension in main liftwire, Hs 0.5


Figure 8.22:X displacement of suction anchor, Hs 0.5

The tension shows the same trend as the for the previous condition sets. The maximum tension in the main liftwire increases with increasing wave period, and the mean tension decreases with increasing wave period. The standard deviation shown in Table 8.20 does not follow a specific pattern. The largest standard deviation of the tension is for wave period 5 . The focus in this condition set will be on the x displacement.

Table 8.20: Tension in main liftwire data, Hs 0.5

| Tp | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard derivation [N] |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 775240 | 194765 | 269617 | 44130 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 775278 | 209354 | 269625 | 44092 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 775257 | 98287 | 269548 | 44504 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 775088 | 23015 | 269402 | 47144 |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | 775115 | 66398 | 269225 | 45409 |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | 775382 | 149809 | 269020 | 44982 |

Observing Figure 8.22, the trend shown in the previous condition sets has clearly switched, as indicated in the previous cases. The displacement is now decreases with increasing wave period, see Table 8.21. The difference in displacement for each wave period has increased compared to the previous cases. The largest displacement is for $\operatorname{Tp} 2$ for both displacement 1 and 2, shown in Table 8.22.

Table 8.21: x displacement statistics, Hs 0.5

| Tp | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard derivation [m] |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 13.4 | -24.7 | -1.8 | 9.8 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 7.8 | -24.6 | -5.2 | 8.1 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 5.2 | -24.8 | -6.7 | 7.3 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 3.3 | -24.6 | -7.7 | 6.8 |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | 2.6 | -24.7 | -8.0 | 6.5 |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | 2.5 | -24.8 | -8.0 | 6.5 |

Table 8.22: x displacement data for Hs 0.5

| Tp | Start position <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | End position 1 <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Displacement 1 <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | End position 2 <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Displacement 2 <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | -24.5 | 13.4 | 37.9 | 8.6 | 33.1 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | -24.5 | 7.8 | 32.3 | 1.8 | 26.3 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | -24.5 | 5.2 | 29.7 | -2.5 | 22.0 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | -24.5 | 3.3 | 27.8 | -5.5 | 19.1 |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | -24.5 | 2.6 | 27.1 | -6.7 | 17.8 |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | -24.5 | 2.5 | 27.0 | -7.0 | 17.5 |

### 8.3.2.5. Condition set 5



Figure 8.23: Tension in main liftwire, Hs 1


Figure 8.24: X displacement of suction anchor, Hs 1

The trend in the tension of the liftwire remains the same as the previous cases. For this condition set, the largest standard deviation for the tension in the main liftwire is for wave period 6.

Table 8.23: Tension in main liftwire data, Hs 1

| Tp | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard derivation [m] |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 775353 | 134080 | 269400 | 44441 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 775281 | 18376 | 269407 | 45944 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 774940 | 522 | 269294 | 48356 |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | 774994 | 554 | 269110 | 49603 |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | 775524 | 68364 | 268933 | 46555 |
| $\mathbf{8}$ | 775917 | 102700 | 268706 | 45526 |
| $\mathbf{9}$ | 775956 | 100718 | 268443 | 45510 |

Looking at the x displacement in Figure 8.24, the trend is similar to that of the previous case. Due to the increase in the wave period, the displacement of the suction anchor increases. For condition set 4 and 5 , the difference between displacement 1 and 2 increases with increasing Tp. This means that the suction anchor experiences more trouble with falling into place after the winch is stopped for the smaller wave periods.

Table 8.24: x displacement data, Hs 1

| Tp | Max | Min | Mean | start position | End position 1 | Displacement 1 | End position 2 | Displacement 2 |
| ---: | ---: | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 13.97 | -24.81 | -1.49 | -24.50 | 13.97 | 38.47 | 9.50 | 34.00 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 8.77 | -25.71 | -4.55 | -24.50 | 8.77 | 33.27 | 2.21 | 26.71 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 6.15 | -25.07 | -5.95 | -24.50 | 6.15 | 30.65 | -1.33 | 23.17 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 3.96 | -24.89 | -7.18 | -24.50 | 3.96 | 28.46 | -4.58 | 19.92 |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | 3.23 | -25.05 | -7.55 | -24.50 | 3.23 | 27.73 | -5.89 | 18.61 |
| $\mathbf{7}$ | 3.06 | -25.09 | -7.48 | -24.50 | 3.06 | 27.56 | -6.24 | 18.26 |
| $\mathbf{8}$ | 3.26 | -25.15 | -7.12 | -24.50 | 3.26 | 27.76 | -6.27 | 18.23 |

### 8.3.3. Chosen wave data

The effect on the tension of the liftwire were similar for all cases, and was not affected significantly of the wave data. Therefore, the wave data used for further research will be based on the above results for the $x$ displacement. It is important to investigate the worst weather condition the equipment may be installed during, therefore the condition set chosen are the worst cases for the wave displacements from each condition set. The chosen condition set is shown in Figure 8.21 below.

|  | $\mathbf{H s}$ | Tp |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 1.5 | 11 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | 12 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 2.5 | 13 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 0.5 | 2 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 1 | 3 |

### 8.4. Horizontal water particle velocity for chosen condition set

To understand the effect of the wave height and the wave period during the installation process, it is important to investigate the horizontal water particle velocity for the chosen condition set shown in Table 8.25. The values in Table 8.28 are calculated with respect to the linear wave theory in section 5.2.

Table 8.26: Input data for horizontal velocity

|  | Wave conditions |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{5}$ |
| $\mathbf{H}$ | 1.5 | 2 | 2.5 | 0.5 | 1 |
| $\mathbf{T p}$ | 11 | 12 | 13 | 2 | 3 |
| $\mathbf{g}$ | 9.81 | 9.81 | 9.81 | 9.81 | 9.81 |
| $\mathbf{L}$ | 1864.55 | 2218.97 | 2604.21 | 61.64 | 138.69 |
| $\mathbf{k}$ | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.05 | 0.02 |
| $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ | 0.57 | 0.52 | 0.48 | 3.14 | 2.09 |
| $\boldsymbol{\xi}_{\mathbf{0}}$ | 0.75 | 1.00 | 1.25 | 0.25 | 0.50 |

Using the values in Table 8.26 the horizontal water particle velocity is calculated with respect to the water depth. $\boldsymbol{\xi}_{\mathbf{0}}$ is half the wave height for each wave condition.

Table 8.27: Horizontal water particle velocity for wave conditions

|  | Wave conditions |  |  |  |  |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| water depth | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{5}$ |
| $\boldsymbol{\xi}_{\mathbf{0}}$ | 0.00395 | 0.00442 | 0.00471 | 0.04030 | 0.03564 |
| $\mathbf{0}$ | 0.00395 | 0.00442 | 0.00471 | 0.03979 | 0.03537 |
| $\mathbf{- 5 0 0}$ | 0.00339 | 0.00393 | 0.00429 | $3.40 \mathrm{E}-13$ | $1.86 \mathrm{E}-05$ |
| $\mathbf{- 1 0 0 0}$ | 0.00290 | 0.00349 | 0.00391 | $2.91 \mathrm{E}-24$ | $9.77 \mathrm{E}-09$ |
| $\mathbf{- 1 5 0 0}$ | 0.00249 | 0.00310 | 0.00356 | $2.49 \mathrm{E}-35$ | $5.14 \mathrm{E}-12$ |
| $\mathbf{- 2 0 0 0}$ | 0.00214 | 0.00276 | 0.00325 | $2.13 \mathrm{E}-46$ | $2.7 \mathrm{E}-15$ |
| $\mathbf{- 2 5 0 0}$ | 0.00183 | 0.00245 | 0.00296 | $1.83 \mathrm{E}-57$ | $1.42 \mathrm{E}-18$ |
| $\mathbf{- 3 0 0 0}$ | 0.00157 | 0.00218 | 0.00270 | $1.56 \mathrm{E}-68$ | $7.46 \mathrm{E}-22$ |
| $\mathbf{- 3 5 0 0}$ | 0.00135 | 0.00194 | 0.00246 | $1.34 \mathrm{E}-79$ | $3.92 \mathrm{E}-25$ |
| $-\mathbf{4 0 0 0}$ | 0.00116 | 0.00172 | 0.00224 | $1.14 \mathrm{E}-90$ | $2.06 \mathrm{E}-28$ |

For wave conditions 1,2 and 3 Table 8.27 show that the wave velocity at the mean water level is about 100 times smaller than the current velocity at the same water depth. As for wave conditions 4 and 5 , the wave velocities are only 10 times smaller than the current velocity. Looking at Figure 8.25, below, the wave velocity starts at a higher value for wave conditions 4 and 5 , where both wave height and wave period are low, than for wave conditions 1 through 3 , where both wave height and wave period are high.

Horizontal water particle velocity [ $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ ]


Figure 8.25: Horizontal water particle velocity for all wave conditions to 4000 m water depth

Figure 8.26 show that the horizontal velocity for wave conditions 1 through 3 decreases at a steady state to values of $0.00116,0.00172$ and $0.00244 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ respectively at 4000 m water depth. On the other hand, for condition sets 4 and 5, shown in Figure 8.27, the horizontal decreases rapidly and reaches zero at water depth of 100 m and 400 m respectively.


Figure 8.26: Horizontal water particle velocity for all wave conditions 1 through 3 to 4000 m water depth


Figure 8.27: Horizontal water particle velocity for wave conditions 4 and 5 to 4000 m water depth

To get a clearer view of the horizontal velocity for wave conditions 4 and 5 , a graph of the velocity to the water depth of 100 m were made, shown in Figure 8.28.


Figure 8.28: Horizontal water particle velocity for wave conditions 4 and 5 to 100 m water depth

Looking at Figure 8.28, condition set 5 which has a higher wave period and wave height, start at a slightly lower velocity than condition set 4 . However, the velocity of the water particles decreases more rapidly for wave condition 4 than for 5 .

Learning from this, wave conditions with low wave periods will affect the motion of the deployed equipment more in the upper water column than wave conditions with higher wave periods. Wave conditions with high wave periods will affect the motion of the equipment for a much longer period of time, as the horizontal velocity of the water particles decreases less rapidly than for wave conditions with low wave period.

### 8.5. Natural period

Due to the depth of the installation, it is important to consider the resonance oscillations in then rope. This is important when deciding what weather windows and wave periods are acceptable. Formula of Natural Period:

$$
T o=2 \pi \sqrt{\frac{\left(m+m_{a}\right)}{E A / L}}
$$

Table 8.28: Natural Period data for Equipment

| Water depth | Natural Period |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Suction Anchor <br> $\mathbf{1 1 2 5 8 2} \mathbf{~ K g}$ | Well Jumper <br> $\mathbf{1 3 3 2 3} \mathbf{~ K g}$ | Tubing Head Spool <br> $\mathbf{4 6 1 4 5} \mathbf{~ k g}$ | Valve tree <br> $\mathbf{9 2 3 4 7} \mathbf{k g}$ | Template <br> $\mathbf{2 9 2 5 9 5} \mathbf{~ k g ~}$ |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 0.13 | 0.05 | 0.09 | 0.12 | 0.21 |
| $\mathbf{- 1 0 0 0}$ | 4.22 | 1.45 | 2.70 | 3.82 | 6.80 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 0 0 0}$ | 5.96 | 2.05 | 3.82 | 5.40 | 9.61 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 0 0 0}$ | 7.30 | 2.51 | 4.68 | 6.61 | 11.77 |
| $\mathbf{- 4 0 0 0}$ | 8.43 | 2.90 | 5.40 | 7.64 | 13.59 |

The masses of the equipment provided in Table 8.28 are the total mass including the mass of the hook and the added mass.

The results for the natural periods of the main liftwire varies according to the total weight of the equipment. Table 8.28 and Figure 8.30 show that the natural period has the widest range for the template, where it varies from 0 and all the way to 13.6 s . This means that resonance in the main liftwire may occur
during the installation process in weather conditions with Peak periods between Os and 13.6. As the equipment is continuously deployed in the water column, the eigen period will vary accordingly. This means that the chance of the main liftwire reaching resonance and lock-in only occurs for short periods, before the treat is over. The problem with resonance in the liftwire may be easily fixed by adding active heave compensation on the system.

The chance of the peak period of the waves being less than 5 s is small, especially in offshore Brazil. Therefore, the problem of resonance in the main liftwire when installing the Well jumper and the tubing head spool will be neglected.


Figure 8.29: Natural period for equipment

### 8.6. Marine operations

According to DNV-OS-H101, marine operations shall be executed ensuring that the assumptions made in the planning and design process are fulfilled. This section is written with accordance to DNV-OS-H101. (Det Norske Veritas AS, 2011)

The purpose of the operational requirements is to ensure that:

- The (environmental) design criteria are not exceeded during the operation
- The operation is properly manned and organized
- Adequate surveys are performed before- and during the operation
- The operation is properly documented


### 8.6.1. Operation and design criteria

Marine operations may either be classified as weather restricted or as unrestricted. A weather restricted operation shall be of limited duration. In this thesis we will focus on weather restricted operations.

Following are some important definitions for marine operations

### 8.6.1.1. Operation reference period - $T_{R}$

The operation reference period defines the duration of marine operations.

$$
T_{R}=T_{P O P}+T_{C}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T_{R}=\text { Operation reference period } \\
& T_{P O P}=\text { planned operation period } \\
& T_{C}=\text { estimated maximum contingency time }
\end{aligned}
$$

The start- and completion points for the intended operation or parts of the operation shall be clearly defined.

### 8.6.1.2. Planned operation period - $T_{P O P}$

The planned operation period should normally be based on a detailed schedule for the operation. Estimated time for each task in the schedule should be based on reasonable conservative assessment of experience with same or similar tasks. Frequently experienced time delaying incidents should be included in $T_{P O P}$.

### 8.6.1.3. Estimated contingency time - $T_{C}$

Contingency time shall be added to cover:

- General uncertainty in he planned operation time
- Possible contingency situations that will require additional time to complete the operation If $T_{P O P}$ uncertainties and required time for contingency situations is not assessed in detail, the reference period should normally at least be taken as twice the planned operation period, i.e. $T_{R} \geq 2 \times T_{P O P}$. An applied contingency time less than 6 hours is normally not accepted.


### 8.6.2. Weather restricted operations

Weather restricted operations are normally considered marine operations with a $T_{R}$ less than 96 hours and a $T_{P O P}$ less than 72 hours. This is true for the installation time in this report. The planned operation period start point for a weather restricted operation shall normally be defined at the issuance of the last weather forecast.


Figure 8.30: Operation periods. (Det Norske Veritas AS, 2011)
The operation shall only be considered completed when the object is in a safe condition. Restricted operations may be planned with environmental design conditions selected independent of statistical data, i.e. set by owner, operator or contractor. The start of weather restricted operations is conditional to acceptable weather forecast.

### 8.6.2.1. Operational limiting criteria

Limiting operational environmental criteria, $O P_{\text {LIM }}$, shall be established and cearly described in the marine operation manual. The $O P_{L I M}$ shall not be taken greater than the minimum of:

- The environmental design criteria
- Maximum wind and waves for safe working - or transfer conditions for personnel
- Equipment specified weather restrictions
- Limiting weather conditions of diving system (if any)
- Limiting conditions for position keeping systems
- Any limitations identified, e.g. in HAZID/HAZO, based on operational experience with involved vessel(s), equipment, etc.
- Limiting weather conditions for carrying out identified contingency plans


### 8.6.2.2. Forecasted- and monitored operational limits, Alpha factor

Uncertainty in both monitoring and forecasting of the environmental conditions shall be considered. It is recommended that this is done by defining a forecasted operational criterion, $O P_{W F}$, defined as;

$$
O P_{W F}=\alpha \times O P_{L I M}
$$

The planned operation time from issuance of the weather forecast to the operation is completed shall be used as the minimum time for selection of the $\alpha$-factor, shown in Figure 8.30 above.

The following should be used as guidelines for selecting the appropriate $\alpha$-factor for waves:

- The expected uncertainty in the weather forecast should be calculated based on statistical data for the actual site and the operation schedule, i.e. $T_{P O P}$.
- Reliable wave- and/or vessel response monitoring systems(s) and applied weather forecast level could be considered.

The tables for estimating the alfa factor is given in Appendix I: Alfa factor, DNV-OS-H101.

### 8.6.3. Weather forecast levels

Based on evaluations of the operational sensitivity to weather conditions and the operational reference period $\left(T_{R}\right)$, a categorization of the operation into weather forecast levels $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ or C shall be made.

- Level A - applies to major marine operations sensitive to environmental conditions.
- Level B - applies to environmental sensitive operations of significant importance with regard to value and consequences.
- Level C - applies to conventional marine operations less sensitive to weather conditions, and carried out on a regular basis.

The list of typical level A, B and C operations are given in DNV-OS-H101 Section 4, page 34. Offshore lifting and subsea installations are typical Level B operations.

For level B operations:

- No meteorologist required on site
- 2 Independent WF sources required, where the most severe weather forecast is to be used
- The maximum WF interval is 12 hours


### 8.6.4. Calculation example



Figure 8.31: Deployment time of equipment to 4000 m

Table 8.29: Deployment time data to 4000 m

| Deployment time | $\mathbf{0 . 3 3} \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 7 5} \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Seconds | 12121.21 | 5333.33 |
| Minutes | 202.02 | 88.89 |
| Hours | $3.37(3 \mathrm{~h} 22 \mathrm{~min}$ | $1.48(1 \mathrm{~h} 29 \mathrm{~min})$ |

Figure 8.31 and Table 8.29 show the installation time for equipment deployed with a winch speed of 0.33 $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ and $0.75 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. When considering the full operation time, the time of retrieval of the hook, as well as positioning of the subsea equipment must be taken into account.

Table 8.30: Planned operation time estimate

| Planned operational time (hours) | $\mathbf{0 . 3 3} \mathbf{~ m / s}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 7 5} \mathbf{~ m} / \mathbf{s}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Lift-off and over boarding | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Deployment | 3.37 | 1.48 |
| Installation | 4 | 4 |
| Retrieval* | 3.37 | 1.48 |
| Total Planned Operational time, T $\boldsymbol{P O P}$ | $\mathbf{1 1 . 2 4}$ hours | $\mathbf{7 . 4 6}$ hours |

*Assumed to be the same as deployment time.

To find the operational reference period, $T_{R}$, we need to calculate the contingency time, $T_{C}$. Using the minimum requirement that $T_{R}$ must be minimum two times the planned operation time, we get an operational reference period of 22.48 and 14.92 hours respectively.

When estimating the alfa factor for the two different cases we use table 4-2 in Appendix I: Alfa factor, DNV-OS-H101. Assuming the design wave height is 2 m for Offshore Brazil and 1 m for South Gulf of Mexico, we get the following results:

|  | Alfa Factor |
| :--- | :--- |
| South Gulf of Mexico | 0.68 |
| Offshore Brazil | 0.80 |

The alfa factor will be the same for both deployment times as the operational period for both deployment times are less than 12 hours.

Due to the short planned operation times of the installation, the weather will not be an issue if the weather is within the restrictions given for the installation.

## 9. Results and discussion

### 9.1. Steel versus fibre rope

Simulations deploying the suction anchor to 4000 m water depth using two different main liftwires were conducted. One simulation using fibre rope as main liftwire and one using steel wire as main liftwire. Both installations are installing a suction anchor with an accumulated mass of 70 tonnes, se section $X X$, in an environment with a wave height of 2 m and a wave period of 6 s . All values of tension in the results chapter are refers to the tension in the main liftwire at the cranetip. In this section the results from thee two simulations are provided and discussed to find the most optimal method.

### 9.1.1. Tension in the main liftwire



Figure 9.1: Tension in main liftwire, fibre rope vs steel wire
Table 9.1: Statistics of tension in main liftwire, fibre rope vs steel wire

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Steel wire | 1866991 | 12458 | 1131036 | 502161 |
| Fibre rope | 826361 | 489 | 269744 | 52503 |
| Difference | 1040630 | 11969 | 861292 | 449657 |

Figure 9.1 shows the difference in the tension in the main liftwire when using fibre rope or steel wire. As expected, the tension in main liftwire when using steel wire increases with increasing water depth. The
tension in the rope is proportional to the weight of the main liftwire. As the weight of the steel wire increases with increasing water depth, the tension in the main liftwire will also increase accordingly. The results simulated by SIMO fits the theory in section 3.1.1, and Figure 9.1 correlates to Figure 6.12 in section 6.4.2. The maximum tension in the main liftwire using steel wire is more than 1 million $N$ higher than when using fibre rope. The maximum tension in the main liftwire when using fibre rope, see Table 9.1, refers to the tension before deployment, when the suction anchor is above sea level. The maximum tension in the main liftwire using fibre rope in the time interval of 75 to 490 s ( 5 m to 37 m water depth) is calculated to find the maximum tension when the suction anchor is completely deployed in water. The results for both steel and fibre rope are given in Table 9.2. Considering the maximum tension for steel wire, Table 9.1, and the new maximum tension for fibre rope, Table 9.2, the difference in maximum tension is now 1.1 million N.

Table 9.2: Statistics for upper water column, time interval 75:190s (5 to 37 m depth)

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | standard deviation [N] |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| steel wire | 854600 | 12458 | 191800 |
| Fibre rope | 747380 | 489 | 183150 |
| difference | 107220 | 11969 | 8650 |

Table 9.3 show the difference in tension at water depth of 2000 m compared to the water depth of 4000 m . The difference in tension is small for deployment using fibre rope, due to the natural buoyancy of the fibre rope in water, the difference in tension between 2000 m and 4000 m is -772 N . However, for steel wire, the difference between 2000 m and 4000 m is approximately 750 thousand N .

Table 9.3: Tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth

|  | Tension at $\mathbf{2 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [N] | Tension at $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [N] | Difference [N] |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Steel wire | 1100077 | 1852228 | 752151 |
| Fibre rope | 265168.5 | 264396.6 | -771.9 |
| Difference | 834908.5 | 1587831 | 752922.9 |

When installing equipment to 4000 m using fibre rope, the SWL of the crane must be a minimum of 84 tonnes when installing a suction anchor with a mass of 70tonnes. The restriction of the crane is due to the tension of the main liftwire when the installed equipment is above sea level, therefore the restriction of installation depth is not due to the tension in the main liftwire caused by the water depth of the
installation. The fibre rope crane used in these simulations has a 125 tonnes SWL or 250 tonnes SWL when used in two fall configuration.

The SWL of the crane must be at least 112 tonnes when installing to a water depth of 2000 m using steel wire, and 190 tonnes when installing to a water depth of 4000 m . When removing the weight of the suction anchor, the SWL of the crane must be at least 42 tonnes at 2000 m and 120 tonnes at 4000 m due to the weight of the steel wire alone.

### 9.1.2. X displacement

Shown in section 9.1.1, the differences in tension using steel wire and fibre rope are significant. This section explores the effect of the $x$ displacement for the two different types of main liftwires.


Figure 9.2: $x$ displacement of suction anchor with respect to time

Figure 9.2 shows the $x$ displacement of the suction anchor with respect to simulation time. Once the suction anchor reached a water depth of 3990 m , the winch was stopped. This happened at 4938 s when using steel wire and 5065.5 s when using fibre rope, see Table 9.8. Looking at Figure 9.2 one sees that the suction anchor slowly starts falling back to its original x position once the winch is stopped, for both cases.

Table 9.4: data of $x$ positions for suction anchor

|  | Start position | Max | End position |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Fibre rope | -24.50 | 4.04 | -4.55 |
| steel wire | -24.50 | 3.47 | -6.74 |

Table 9.4 shows the different x positions of the suction anchor at the different stages of the deployment. The start position is the position the suction anchor is modelled to start from. The maximum x position is the position in which the $x$ displacement is at its maximum. In this simulation case, the maximum $x$ position of the suction anchor is reached just before the winch is stopped. The end position is the x position the suction anchor ends up at after it has been allowed to fall closer to its original start position. The data for the end position is taken from the very end of the simulation at the time step of 5500 seconds. From this, it is shown that the effect of the weight of the two different main wirelines is minimal. Due to the added weight of the steel wire, the suction anchor reaches 3990 m a couple minutes faster, which then allows it to fall earlier back to its x position. Hence, the smaller x displacement.

Figure 9.3 shows the $x$ displacement of the suction anchor with respect to water depth. The graph stopped at 4000 m water depth, and the effect of the fall back is not included. Looking at Table 9.5, the difference in maximum x displacement is just 0.5 meters for the two different cases. There is minimal effect of the x displacement with respect to main liftwire properties and weight in water.

Table 9.5: statistics for $x$ displacement of the suction anchor

|  | Max <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Min <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Mean <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Standard deviation <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Start position <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Displacement <br> $[\mathrm{m}]$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Fibre rope | 4.04 | -25.90 | -7.01 | 6.46 | -24.50 | 28.54 |
| steel wire | 3.47 | -26.66 | -8.62 | 6.73 | -24.50 | 27.97 |

Looking at the x displacement at 2000 m water depth and at 4000 m water depth, Table 9.6 shows that the difference between the two main liftwires are minimal for both 2000 m and 4000 m . The difference is less than 1 m for both water depths. However, the difference in x displacement between 2000 m and 4000 $m$ are 13.58 m and 12.97 for steel wire and fibre rope respectively. It would therefore be easier to position the equipment at the correct x position when installing at 2000 m than for 4000 m water depth.

Table 9.6: $X$ displacement of suction anchor, 2000 m and 4000 m

|  | X displacement at 2000 m [m] | X displacement at $4000 \mathrm{~m}(3990 \mathrm{~m})$ [m] | Difference [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Steel wire | -11.22 | 2.36 | 13.58 |
| Fibre rope | -10.41 | 2.55 | 12.97 |
| Difference | -0.81 | -0.19 | 0.61 |

### 9.1.3. Z displacement

Looking at the $z$ displacement, the time takes for the suction anchor to reach the desired water depth is investigated.


Figure 9.4: z displacement of suction anchor
When installing to a water depth of 2000 m , the deployment takes 44 minutes when using steel wire as the main liftwire, and 43 minutes when using fibre rope, see Table 9.7. There is only one minute separating the two cases, hence the effect of the liftwire properties is not significant for the selection of the main liftwire.

Table 9.7: Deployment time to 2000 m water depth

| material | Deployment time [s] <br> $(\mathbf{2 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m )}$ | Deployment time [h] <br> $(\mathbf{2 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Steel Wire | 2634.5 | $0.73(44 \mathrm{~min})$ |
| Fibre rope | 2604 | $0.72(43 \mathrm{~min})$ |

The time it takes for the suction anchor to reach 4000 m approximately doubles for both cases, compared to the time to reach 2000 m . The fibre rope case used 1 hour and 25 minutes, whereas the steel wire cases used 3 minutes less.

Table 9.8: Deployment time to 3990 m water depth

| material | Deployment time [s] <br> $(\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m})^{*}$ | Deployment time [h] <br> $(\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m})$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Steel Wire | 4938 | $1.37(1 \mathrm{~h} 22 \mathrm{~min})$ |
| Fibre rope | 5065.5 | $1.41(1 \mathrm{~h} 25 \mathrm{~min})$ |

*Time it reaches 3990 m

When deciding between using fibre rope or steel wire as the main liftwire at an installation depth of 4000 m , the tension in the main liftwire during the deployment is of the biggest concern. The added weight in water of the steel wire causes an addition of 120 tonnes to the SWL of the deployment system. On the other hand, the weight of the fibre rope stays the same throughout the deployment of the equipment and no extra mass is added to the SWL of the deployment system.

### 9.2. Deployment of tubing head spool using fibre rope



Figure 9.5: deployment of Tubing Head Spool using crane
The investigate the reliability of the SIMO model and simulation, the calculation of the weight of the object, the buoyancy force and the static weight of submerged object have been calculated and shown in Table 9.9 below. The calculations are conducted with respect to the theory in sections 5.3 .1 and 5.3.2. The accumulated mass and volume of the model is retrieved from the SIMO model. The tension in the liftwire in air should be approximately the same as the weight of the object, and the tension in the liftwire in water should be approximately the same as the static weight of the submerged object.

Table 9.9: Calculated data for Tubing head spool

| Accumulated mass [kg] | 26238 |
| :--- | ---: |
| Accumulated volume $\left[\mathbf{m}^{\mathbf{3}}\right]$ | 15.52 |
| Weight of tubing head spool [N] | 257395 |
| Weight of hook [N] | 39240 |
| Total weight in air [N] | 296635 |
| Buoyancy force [N] | 156047 |
| Static weight of submerged object [N] | 140587 |

9.2.1. Tension


Figure 9.6: Tension in main liftwire, tubing head spool


Figure 9.7: Tension in main liftwire, tubing head spool, to 100 m water depth

The tension of the main liftwire when installing the tubing head spool is shown in Figure 9.6 and Figure 9.7 with respect to the deployed water depth. Table 9.10, below, shows the statistics for the tension in the main liftwire as the tubing head spool is deployed to a water depth of 4000 m . The mean values are close for all five wave conditions. The mean value is close to that of the static weight of the submerged object, 140587 N . The reason why the mean value is slightly lower might be because SIMO takes account for the added mass and drag forces as the equipment is deployed though the water column. The results from the SIMO model is therefore in compliance with the theory.

Table 9.10: statistics of tension in main liftwire, tubing head spool

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 455796 | 88941 | 134562 | 22964 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 562064 | 58232 | 134536 | 24477 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 532345 | 62116 | 134513 | 26618 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 578328 | 14632 | 133893 | 26819 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 559194 | 33211 | 133529 | 26113 |

As the tension is somewhat constant after the splash zone and the upper column, the focus has been on the first 100 meters deployed, see Figure 9.7. Looking at Figure 9.7 one may notice that the highest variation, as well as the maximum and minimum value of the tension, shown in Table 9.10, are all from when the tubing head spool is lifted in air. To check if the values in the air matches the calculated value for the weight of the tubing head spool in air, see Table 9.9, one must look at the start value for the tension provided in Table 9.10. The start value is the tension of the main liftwire at 0 seconds. The tension value at the start position correlates with the calculated total weight of the hook and the tubing head spool. The calculated total weight of the system does not take into account the weight of the fibre rope, which is 120N/m.

To investigate the tension during the deployment in air, the mean and standard deviation was found for the time interval from $1: 90 \mathrm{~s}(16.98 \mathrm{~m}$ to 0.2416 m$)$. The new statistics data are shown in Table 9.11 below. The standard deviation of the five wave conditions vary between 88 to 135 thousand N. The large differences in tension during the lifting in air, compared to the deployment though the water column, might be a result of the higher weight of the system in air and the motions experienced by the crane tip.

Table 9.11: statistics for TIME INTERVAL 1:90s

|  | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 286700 | 87980 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 287100 | 107800 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 287300 | 135500 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 287500 | 139700 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 286700 | 127000 |

To investigate the difference between deploying to 2000 m and 4000 m , Figure 9.8 and Figure 9.9 shows the tension at the two water depths. The differences in the tension is minimal, but one can see that the variation in tension is less at 4000 m than at 2000 m . This might be caused by the effect of the wave conditions, explained in section 8.4. We also see that the tension is slightly smaller at 4000 m than at 2000 m . This is due to the fact that the weight of the fibre rope is set to $-3 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$ as it is deployed in the water column, meaning the buoyancy of the rope reduced the total weight and therefore the total tension of the system.


Figure 9.8: Tension in main liftwire at 2000 m, Tubing head spool


Figure 9.9: Tension in main liftwire at 4000 m , Tubing head spool

The values in Table 9.12 shows that the differences in tension varies with the different wave conditions. The largest difference between the tension at 4000 m and 2000 m is about -1500 N for wave conditions 1 . The smallest difference is for wave condition 5 . This correlates with the horizontal water particle velocity for the different wave conditions. For wave condition 5 , the effect of the waves is neglected form when the installed equipment reaches about 100 m water depth.

Table 9.12: tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth, tubing head spool

|  | Tension at 2000 m [N] | Tension at $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m} \mathbf{( 3 9 9 0} \mathbf{~ m )} \mathbf{[ N ]}$ | Difference [N] |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 132225 | 130759 | -1466 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 132409 | 130899 | -1510 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 131212 | 130726 | -486 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 130633 | 130005 | -628 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 129760 | 129622 | -138 |

There is minimal effect of the tension in the main liftwire when using fibre rope as the main liftwire and deploying at five different wave conditions.

### 9.2.2. X displacement

The previous section demonstrated that the tension remained constant thought out the deployment process. In this section we are investigation the results for the x displacement of the tubing head spool.


Figure 9.10: $X$ displacement of Tubing head spool
The $x$ displacement of the tubing head spool is shown in Figure 9.10 for all five wave conditions. The tubing head spool start at a $x$ position of -24.5 m . As the current is acting in the positive x direction, one sees that the x displacement of tubing head spool acts in the positive x direction as well. The horizontal water particle velocity due to the waves acts in the negative $x$ direction, see section 8.4. From the mean water level to the water depth of 1400 m the current varies up in down in velocity, after 1400 m the current continues at a constant, low velocity. The effect of the current variation of velocities are seen in Figure 9.10.

Table 9.13 shows that the displacement in the positive x direction largest for wave condition 1 and smallest for wave condition 2 . The differences might be a result of the horizontal water particle motions for wave conditions 1 through 3 acts in the negative $x$ direction for a longer period of time that for wave conditions 4 and 5.

Table 9.13: Statistics of $x$ displacement of tubing head spool

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation [m] | Start position [m] | Displacement [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 33.34 | -25.40 | 10.24 | 13.81 | -24.50 | 57.84 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 35.24 | -26.52 | 11.70 | 14.20 | -24.50 | 59.74 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 36.93 | -27.65 | 13.40 | 14.64 | -24.50 | 61.43 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 41.35 | -24.42 | 13.80 | 16.17 | -24.50 | 65.85 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 42.51 | -24.42 | 14.70 | 15.90 | -24.50 | 67.01 |

As a contrast to the small differences in tension at 2000 and 4000 meters water depth, there is a clear difference in the x displacement at the two water depths in Figure 9.10. Figure 9.11 and Figure 9.12 show the displacement of the tubing head spool at 2000 m and 4000 m respectively. The variance of the x displacement is similar for both water depths. The difference between wave conditions 1 thought 3 is also similar for both cases. What is noticeable Figure 9.11 and Figure 9.12 are the x displacements for wave condition 4 and 5 . At 2000 m the displacement in wave conditions 4 and 5 are similar to the three other conditions and increase at the same phase. However, closer to 4000 meters water depth they are farther apart from the other conditions and are increasing at a higher phase. This correlates to the water depth were the tubing head spool is no longer affected by the horizontal water particle velocity in the negative $x$ direction for the different wave conditions.


Figure 9.11: X displacement of tubing head spool at 2000 m


Figure 9.12: displacement of tubing head spool at 4000 m

Looking at the difference in x displacement from 2000 m to 4000 m, the difference is at about 24 meters for wave conditions 1 through 3 and at about 28 meters for wave condition 4 and 5 . The additional $x$ displacement at 4000 m makes it more challenging to position the tubing head spool after it has been deployed. At 2000 m the total x displacement of the tubing head spool for the different wave conditions lay between about 31 m and 36 m , whereas the displacement at 4000 m lies between about 55 m and 64 m .

Table 9.14: $x$ displacement of tubing head spool, 2000 and 4000 m water depth

|  | X displacement at $\mathbf{2 0 0 0} \mathbf{m} \mathbf{[ m ]}$ | X displacement at $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m} \mathbf{( 3 9 9 0} \mathbf{~ m}$ ) [m] | Difference [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 7.03 | 30.71 | 23.68 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 8.15 | 32.52 | 24.37 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 10.79 | 34.07 | 23.28 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 10.24 | 38.39 | 28.15 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 11.40 | 39.68 | 28.27 |

### 9.2.3. Y displacement

There are no current or waves acting in the y direction. However, other factors may come into play.


Figure 9.13: $Y$ displacement of suction anchor
Unlike the $x$ displacement where the displacement is large, the $y$ displacement for the different wave conditions lies between 1 and 4 meters. We see from Figure 9.13 the there is a slight displacement in the positive $y$ direction. This might be because the tubing head spool is not symmetric across the $y$ axis.

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation [m] | Start position [m] | Displacement [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 28.44 | 27.08 | 27.72 | 0.41 | 27.50 | 0.94 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 28.84 | 27.01 | 27.87 | 0.48 | 27.50 | 1.34 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 29.01 | 27.07 | 27.97 | 0.50 | 27.50 | 1.51 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 28.53 | 27.00 | 27.76 | 0.47 | 27.50 | 1.03 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 31.50 | 26.99 | 29.20 | 1.33 | 27.50 | 4.00 |

### 9.2.4. Z displacement

The $z$ displacement shows the time it takes for the tubing head spool to reach the desired water depth of 4000 m . For this case the winch was not stopped before the tubing head spool reached 4000 m , and there is small variance in the $z$ displacement caused by the heave period of the vessel. The heave motion of the tubing head spool is negligible as it is deployed though the water column, but will be present once the deployment is stopped.


For all the five wave conditions the deployment takes 1 hour and 28 minutes for the tubing head spool to reach the water depth of 4000 m . The time it takes to 2000 m is about half the time.

Table 9.15: z displacement time to 4000 m

|  | Z displacement time to $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [s] | Z displacement time to $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [hours] |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 5264 | 1.46 (1 hour 28 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 5264 | 1.46 (1 hour 28 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 5264 | 1.46 (1 hour 28 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 5265.5 | 1.46 (1 hour 28 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 5265 | 1.46 (1 hour 28 minutes) |

### 9.2.5. Rotation

The last factors investigated for the tubing head spool is the rotation of the $x-y$ - and $z$-axis. The rotation about the x -axis is the roll motion, the rotation about the y axis is the pitch motion and the rotation about the $z$ axis is the yaw motion. See Figure 5.1in section 5.1.

### 9.2.5.1. X rotation

The x rotation of the tubing head spool is roll motion of the tubing head spool as it is deployed.


Figure 9.14: x rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time


Figure 9.15: x rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time, for time interval 0:400s

Looking at Figure 9.14, one can see that the roll motion is larger when the tubing head spool is lifted in air, and in the upper water column. The area where the roll motion is largest is when it is deployed though the splash zone and in the upper water column. This is the area where the tubing head spool is most affected
by the different wave conditions. Figure 9.15 shows the first 400 seconds of the simulation where the tubing head spool is deployed from about 17 meters above the mean water level to a water depth of about 190 meters. At about 80 seconds, the tubing head spool starts to deploy though the splash zone, where the variance, maximum and minimum values of the x rotation are at its largest.

From Table 9.16 we see that wave condition 5 has the largest maximum, minimum and standard deviation, as seen in orange in Figure 9.15. The worst rotation is between - 20.6 degrees and 9.6 degrees. The reason why the rotation is larger in the negative direction is due to the non-symmetric geometry of the tubing head spool.

Table 9.16: Statistics for x rotation of tubing head spool

|  | Max [deg.] | Min [deg.] | Mean [deg.] | Standard deviation [deg.] |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 3.60 | -7.41 | -2.12 | 0.47 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 5.74 | -9.15 | -2.12 | 0.63 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 5.14 | -11.31 | -2.12 | 0.59 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 6.75 | -11.16 | -2.31 | 0.64 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 9.62 | -20.57 | -2.46 | 1.08 |

### 9.2.5.2. Y rotation

The y rotation is the pitch motion of the tubing head spool as it is deployed trough the water column.


Figure 9.16: y rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time


Figure 9.17: y rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time, for time interval 0:400s

The trends are somewhat the same as for the x rotation, where the rotation is largest in the splash zone and the upper water column, and is highest for wave condition 5 . However, for wave condition 5, the minimum and maximum rotation is almost the same values, which might indicate that the tubing head spool is more symmetric about the $y$-axis than the $x$-axis. Figure 9.17 shows that the average rotation about the $y$-axis lay between 0 and -5 degrees, therefore the tubing head spool is not quite symmetric about the $y$-axis. The shift in rotation from $+/-0$ degrees to $0 /-5$ degrees might be caused by a shift in the centre of force in the system caused by the buoyancy force. As explained in section 7.5, the slings between the hook and the tubing head spool is located about the centre of gravity of the tubing head spool in air.

Table 9.17: statistics for y rotation of tubing head spool

|  | Max [deg.] | Min [deg.] | Mean [deg.] | Standard deviation [deg.] |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 6.64 | -8.70 | -2.10 | 0.64 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 8.61 | -13.11 | -2.12 | 0.84 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 11.18 | -9.67 | -2.14 | 0.81 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 5.45 | -13.61 | -2.47 | 0.81 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 19.13 | -21.64 | -2.66 | 1.45 |

### 9.2.5.3. $\quad Z$ rotation

The $z$ rotation of the tubing head spool is the yaw motion of the tubing head spool.


Figure 9.18: z rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time, for time interval 0:400s


Figure 9.19: z rotation of the tubing head spool with respect to time, for time interval 0:400s

Different from the x and y rotation, the z rotation the standard deviation is larger throughout the whole deployment process. For the $z$ rotation, the maximum rotation is found for wave condition 5 , and the minimum rotation is found for wave condition 2 , shown in Table 9.18. The mean rotation degree is smallest for condition set 1 and increases in degrees until condition set 5 . The rotation values for the main deployment phase lay between -5 and +15 degrees, which means the rotation has shifted towards the positive degrees. This is opposite than for the x and y rotation.

Table 9.18: Statistics for y rotation of tubing head spool

|  | Max [deg.] | Min [deg.] | Mean [deg.] | Standard deviation [deg.] |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 14.21 | -14.83 | 2.39 | 2.41 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 21.28 | -27.86 | 2.73 | 3.19 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 18.35 | -15.50 | 3.03 | 3.72 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 15.07 | -10.54 | 4.85 | 2.41 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 29.51 | -15.17 | 7.74 | 3.66 |

There is little effect of the rotation of the installed equipment as it is deployed though the water column. The rotations of the equipment will therefore not be focused on for the following sections.

### 9.3. Deployment of suction anchor using fibre rope



Figure 9.20: Deployment of suction anchor
The calculations in Table 9.19 is calculated the same way as for the Tubing head spool explained in section 9.2. The suction anchor has a larger accumulated mass and weight than the tubing head spool, and the geometry is symmetric across the $z$-axis.

Table 9.19: Calculated data for suction anchor

| Accumulated mass [kg] | 70456 |
| :--- | ---: |
| Accumulated volume [m ${ }^{\mathbf{3}}$ ] | 45.55 |
| Weight of suction anchor [N] | 691173 |
| Weight of hook [N] | 39240 |
| Total weight in air [N] | 730414 |
| Buoyancy force [N] | 458017 |
| Static weight of submerged object [N] | 233157 |

For the suction anchor the focus will be on the tension in the main liftwire, and the $x$ and $y$ displacement of the suction anchor. Data for the $x, y$ and $z$ rotations of the suction anchor can be found in Appendix $A$ : Results.

### 9.3.1. Tension

For the suction anchor, the difference in the weight in air is about 6 times the weight of the submerged weight. This affects the tension in the main liftwire.


Figure 9.21: Tension in main liftwire, suction anchor


Figure 9.22: Tension in main liftwire, suction anchor, to 400 m water depth

The trend for the tension in the main liftwire is similar to that of the deployment of the tubing head spool. However, for the suction anchor, the tension is highest in air, varies in the upper water column, and remains somewhat constant throughout the deployment. The maximum tension for all wave conditions
lay at about 775 thousand $N$, which is the largest tension when the suction anchor is deployed in air. The start value shown in Table 9.20 is the tension at the very beginning of the simulation. The value fits with the value for the total weight of the system in air. The results are therefore true to the theory.

Table 9.20: statistics of tension in main liftwire, Suction anchor

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] | Start value [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 774651 | 139261 | 267698 | 45644 | 730464 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 774992 | 44806 | 267148 | 47246 | 730465 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 778418 | 51492 | 266531 | 47349 | 730464 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 775371 | 194891 | 269616 | 44127 | 730465 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 775482 | 135311 | 269399 | 44432 | 730465 |

The statistics for the time interval of 75 to 150 s , water depth of 5.9 to 22.3 m , is shown in Table 9.21 . the maximum values for tension have now decreased and the values are different for each condition set. The maximum tension and standard deviation is largest for wave conditions 2 and 3 . Snap forces in the main liftwire caused by the wave conditions might cause the high values.

Table 9.21: statistics of tension in main liftwire, for time interval 75:150s, Suction anchor

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Standard deviation [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 413900 | 139300 | 66320 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 505600 | 45810 | 101100 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 489600 | 51490 | 90960 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 346200 | 194900 | 30590 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 394300 | 135300 | 48660 |

As for the tubing head spool, we will also look at the effect of the tension in the main liftwire the water depths of 2000 and 4000 m. The results are shown in in Figure 9.23 and Figure 9.24 below.


The tension in the main liftwire for wave conditions 4 and 5 remain constant for both water depths, with a slight decrease in tension at 4000 m , as seen for the tubing head spool. The variation in tension has settled at 4000 m compared to 2000 m. For condition sets 1 through 3, the tension varies more and lay at values slightly lower than for that of wave conditions 4 and 5, at 2000 m . At 4000 m the variation in the tension is smoother and the mean values are closer to the values of condition sets 4 and 5 .

Table 9.22: tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth, Suction anchor

|  | Tension at 2000 m [N] | Tension at 4000 m (3990 m) [N] | Difference [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 263511 | 263490 | -21 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 264269 | 263182 | -1088 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 261260 | 263024 | 1764 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 264992 | 263783 | -1209 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 264734 | 263783 | -951 |

The water depth of the installation does not affect the tension in the main liftwire. There is rather a slight decrease in tension from 2000 m to 4000 m due to the slightly negative buoyancy of the fibre rope.

### 9.3.2. X displacement

In this section, the $x$ displacement of the suction anchor is investigated for deployment to 4000 m water depth. The suction has a round geometry, and a small cross-sectional area in the direction of the current.


Figure 9.25: x displacement of suction anchor
The $x$ displacement of the suction anchor is smaller than that for the tubing head spool, see section 9.2.2. This is the result of the higher weight and the smaller cross-sectional area in the current direction of the suction anchor. Both components of the suction anchor are round and smooth, therefore the force from the current will flow around the suction anchor. The largest displacement happens in wave conditions 4 and 5 , with displacements of 38.1 and 38.6 m respectively.

Table 9.23: Statistics of $x$ displacement of Suction anchor

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation [m] | Start position [m] | Displacement [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 5.21 | -25.79 | -5.56 | 7.15 | -24.50 | 29.71 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 6.66 | -26.47 | -4.19 | 7.54 | -24.50 | 31.16 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 8.70 | -27.09 | -2.25 | 8.20 | -24.50 | 33.20 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 13.56 | -24.68 | -1.77 | 9.83 | -24.50 | 38.06 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 14.10 | -24.81 | -1.49 | 9.66 | -24.50 | 38.60 |

The $x$ displacements at 2000 m and 4000 m water depths are shown in Figure 9.26 and Figure 9.27. The same trend as for the tubing head spool is present here, where the displacement for wave condition s1 through 3 remains at the same phase and with approximately the same variation in x displacement
between the tree wave conditions. The x displacement for wave conditions 4 and 5 increase at a slightly higher pace at both 2000 m and 4000 m . The difference between the two water depths is that at 2000 m the $x$ displacement for condition 4 and 5 lay at a median value of conditions 1 through 3 , but at 4000 m they lie approximately 5 meters above.


Figure 9.26: $X$ displacement of suction anchor at 2000 m


Figure 9.27: $X$ displacement of suction anchor at 4000 m

From the water depth of 2000 m to 4000 m the difference in displacement lies at approximately 23.5 m for wave conditions 1 though 3 and at 28 m for wave conditions 4 and 5 .

Table 9.24: $x$ displacement of suction anchor, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth

|  | X displacement at 2000 $\mathbf{m} \mathbf{[ m ]}$ | X displacement at $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [m] | Difference [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 7.03 | 30.71 | 23.68 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 8.15 | 32.52 | 24.37 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 10.79 | 34.07 | 23.28 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 10.24 | 38.39 | 28.15 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 11.40 | 39.68 | 28.27 |

The $x$ displacement of the suction anchor is not as significant as for the tubing head spool. A displacement of 35.9 m at 2000 m and 64.2 at 4000 m is not impossible to fix with some simple installation support.

### 9.3.3. Y displacement



Figure 9.28: y displacement of suction anchor
As seen in Figure 9.13 and Table 9.25 the $y$ displacement of the suction anchor is minimal. The largest $y$ displacement is for wave condition 3, where the displacement is 1.72 m . There are no significant differences in displacement between the different wave conditions. The reason for the small y displacement of the suction anchor may be due to the symmetry of the suction anchor.

Table 9.25: Statistics of y displacement of suction anchor

|  | Max [m] | Min $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Mean $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Standard deviation $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Start position $[\mathrm{m}]$ | Displacement $[\mathrm{m}]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 29.08 | 27.68 | 28.06 | 0.10 | 27.50 | 1.58 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 29.14 | 27.74 | 28.06 | 0.10 | 27.50 | 1.64 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 29.23 | 27.82 | 28.07 | 0.10 | 27.50 | 1.73 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 29.06 | 27.75 | 28.07 | 0.10 | 27.50 | 1.56 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 29.06 | 27.73 | 28.07 | 0.10 | 27.50 | 1.56 |

### 9.3.4. Z displacement

The $z$ displacement of the suction anchor is shown in Table 9.25 below.


The suction anchor reached the desired water depth of 4000 m with a difference of 1 second for the five different wave conditions. The displacement time is 1 hour and 25 minutes for all five conditions, which is 3 minutes less than that of the tubing head spool.

Figure 9.29: z displacement of suction anchor

|  | Z displacement time to $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [s] | Z displacement time to $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [hours] |
| :--- | ---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 5072 | 1.41 (1 hour 25 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 5072.5 | 1.41 (1 hour 25 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 5072.5 | 1.41 (1 hour 25 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 5073 | 1.41 (1 hour 25 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 5073 | 1.41 (1 hour 25 minutes) |

The winch was stopped after 5067 seconds when the suction anchor reached a water depth of 3995 m . the simulation was continued to 5500 seconds. Figure 9.30 shows the heave motion of the after the winch has
been stopped. The heave motion is only present once the winch is stopped and is largest at the time the winch is stopped. The heave motion then decreases rapidly until it ends up at $+/-0.5 \mathrm{~m}$.


Figure 9.30: Heave motion of suction anchor

### 9.4. Deployment of valve tree using fibre rope



Figure 9.31: Deployment of valve tree

The values calculated in Table 9.26 are calculated with the same method as for the previous equipment, explained in section 9.1. Due to simulation time limitations, a simplified model of the valve tree was made. The simplified model has a weight that is approximately 70 thousand $N$ lighter. The buoyancy force of the simplified model is also smaller due to the smaller volume of the valve tree. However, the static weight of the submerged valve tree is larger due to the smaller buoyancy force for the simplified model.

Table 9.26: Calculated data for valve tree

|  | Full | Simplified | Difference |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Accumulated mass $[\mathrm{kg}]$ | 57092 | 50000 | -7092 |
| Accumulated volume $\left[\mathrm{m}^{3}\right]$ | 47.17 | 23.55 | -23.62 |
| Weight of valve tree $[\mathrm{N}]$ | 560073 | 490500 | -69573 |
| Weight of hook $[\mathrm{N}]$ | 39240 | 39240 | - |
| Total weight in air $[\mathrm{N}]$ | 599313 | 529740 | -69573 |
| Buoyancy force $[\mathrm{N}]$ | 474286 | 236751 | -237535 |
| Static weight of submerged object $[\mathbf{N}]$ | 125027 | 292989 | 167963 |



Figure 9.32: Tension in main liftwire, valve tree


Figure 9.33: Tension in main liftwire, valve tree, to 400 m water depth

The tension in the main liftwire when installing the valve tree follow the same trend as the previous equipment. The tension is highest when the valve tree is lifted in air, and remains constant after the upper water column.

Table 9.27: statistics of tension in main liftwire, valve tree

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] | Start value [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 569845 | 231817 | 281938 | 21346 | 529379 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 569435 | 217437 | 281837 | 21600 | 529378 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 568663 | 222719 | 281749 | 21720 | 529378 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 568866 | 242720 | 279964 | 21112 | 529378 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 568841 | 178169 | 278809 | 22190 | 529379 |

The start value in Table 9.27 is the tension in the main liftwire at 0 seconds, the beginning of the simulation. The start value correlates to the calculated total weight in air for the system. Checking the value for the static weight of the submerged object to the mean tension for the deployment process, these values also correlate with each other, meaning the simulation fit the theory. The maximum value in Table 9.27 is the maximum tension in the main liftwire when the valve tree is lifted in air. New data for the time interval of $60: 130$ s, water depth of 3.12 to 18.22 m , was made to see the investigate the tension in the splash zone and the upper water column.

Table 9.28: statistics of tension in main liftwire, for time interval 60:130s, Valve tree

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Standard deviation [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 340970 | 237000 | 26530 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 352910 | 238000 | 28450 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 357320 | 226100 | 3026 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 310050 | 270300 | 7445 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 424360 | 178200 | 47590 |

The max displacement, shown in Table 9.28, is highest for wave condition 5. Wave conditions 4 and 5 have the largest standard deviation in the splash zone and the upper water column. This correlates to the horizontal water particle motion of the two wave conditions in the upper water column. The peaks in tension in the splash zone could indicate snap forces.

Investigating the differences in the tension in the main liftwire at 2000 m and 4000 m , Figure 9.34 and Figure 9.35 show similar trends to the previous cases. The variation in tension for wave conditions 4 and 5 are larger at 2000 m that for 4000 m water depth. Tension in all five wave conditions are slightly reduced at the water depth of 4000 m .


Figure 9.34: Tension in main liftwire at 2000 m, valve tree

The tension at both water depths are slightly lower for wave conditions 4 and 5 . This might be due to the lower horizontal water particle motions caused by the wave conditions at the deep-water depths.

Table 9.29: tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth, valve tree

|  | Tension at 2000 m [N] | Tension at $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m} \mathbf{( 3 9 9 0} \mathbf{~ m}) \mathbf{[ N ]}$ | Difference [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 279316 | 278212 | -1105 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 279483 | 278073 | -1410 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 278940 | 277857 | -1083 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 277562 | 275986 | -1577 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 275699 | 275288 | -411 |

For the valve tree the tension in the main liftwire it not affected significantly by the increasing water depth. There are no main issues with tension when installing the valve tree to 4000 m .

### 9.4.2. $X$ displacement

When simplifying the valve tree for the SIMO simulation, slender elements were removed, reducing the affected cross-sectional area in the direction of the current. This might cause a smaller x displacement than for the actual modelled valve tree.


Figure 9.36: x displacement of suction anchor
The largest displacement of the suction anchor happens in wave conditions 3 and 5 , where the largest displacement is at 43 m for wave condition 5 . The x displacement is larger than that of the suction anchor due to the larger cross-sectional area in the current direction, and smaller than that of the tubing head spool because of the larger weight.

Table 9.30: Statistics of $x$ displacement of Suction anchor

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation [m] | Start position [m] | Displacement [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 11.38 | -25.36 | -2.42 | 8.92 | -24.50 | 35.88 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 13.79 | -25.98 | -0.65 | 9.56 | -24.50 | 38.29 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 16.58 | -26.63 | 1.51 | 10.38 | -24.50 | 41.08 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 13.77 | -24.59 | -1.66 | 9.89 | -24.50 | 38.27 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 18.60 | -24.89 | 0.35 | 10.59 | -24.50 | 43.10 |

Figure 9.37 and Figure 9.38 show the $x$ displacement at the water depth of 2000 m and 4000 m respectively. The trend for the x displacement in wave condition 1 through 3 are similar to the previous
cases. However, a new trend is seen for the $x$ displacement in wave condition 4 and 5 . The gap between the $x$ displacement for the two cases increase from 2000 m to 4000 m . The x displacement for wave conditions 4 and 5 increases at a higher rate than that of the other wave conditions. As a result, the $x$ displacement in wave condition 4 and 5 start in the lower displacement range of the three other conditions at 2000 m , and shifts to the higher displacement range at 4000 m .


Figure 9.37: $X$ displacement of valve tree at 2000 m


Figure 9.38: $X$ displacement of valve tree at 4000 m

At 2000 m the largest $x$ displacement is in wave condition 3 and the smallest in wave condition 4 . On the other hand, the at 4000 m water depth the x displacement is largest for wave condition 3 and smallest for wave condition 1.

Table 9.31: $x$ displacement of suction anchor, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth

|  | X displacement at $\mathbf{2 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [m] | X displacement at $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m} \mathbf{( 3 9 9 0} \mathbf{~ m})$ [m] | Difference [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | -4.15 | 10.59 | 14.74 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | -2.20 | 12.74 | 14.94 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 0.48 | 15.32 | 14.83 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | -4.75 | 12.50 | 17.25 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | -3.18 | 15.07 | 18.25 |

The largest displacement at 2000 m is about 25 m and the largest displacement at 4000 m is about 40 m . there is only 15 meters difference in the worst $x$ displacement for the two water depths. Therefore, the $x$
displacement of the valve tree is not seen as a significant problem when installing a valve tree to a water depth of 4000 m .

### 9.4.3. Y displacement



Figure 9.39: y displacement of valve tree
The modelled $Y$ position of the valve tree is 27.5. looking at the Figure 9.39 and Table 9.32 the maximum y position start is 28.9 . This could be caused by the centre of gravity of the valve tree in air, due to the unsymmetric body. Once the valve tree I deployed the y displacement shifts in the negative y direction. This is most likely caused by the centre of force of the valve tree in water, where the valve tree leans slightly towards the negative $y$ direction during deployment.

Table 9.32: statistics of $y$ displacement of valve tree

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation [m] | Start position [m] | Displacement [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 28.87 | 27.13 | 27.74 | 0.37 | 27.50 | 1.74 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 28.89 | 26.95 | 27.65 | 0.42 | 27.50 | 1.95 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 28.92 | 26.83 | 27.58 | 0.46 | 27.50 | 2.09 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 28.82 | 27.64 | 27.97 | 0.19 | 27.50 | 1.18 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 28.82 | 26.57 | 27.51 | 0.44 | 27.50 | 2.25 |

Although there is a y displacement present, the displacement is at 2.25 m at its largest, in wave condition 5. The $y$ displacement is smallest for wave condition 4 . The $y$ displacement is not significant for the deployment of the valve tree to 4000 m .
9.4.4. Z displacement

Z displacement of Valve Tree [ N ]


Figure 9.40: Z displacement of the valve tree
The valve tree reaches the water depth of 4000 m at the time between 5053.5 s and 5057 s for the different wave conditions. This correlates to a deployment time of 1 hours and 24 minutes, which is one minute faster than for the suction anchor and 4 minutes faster than for the tubing head spool.

Table 9.33: Deployment time of valve tree

|  | Z displacement time to $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [s] | Z displacement time to $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [hours] |
| :--- | ---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 5053.5 | 1.40 (1 hour 24 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 5053.5 | 1.40 (1 hour 24 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 5054 | 1.40 (1 hour 24 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 5056 | 1.40 (1 hour 24 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 5057 | 1.40 (1 hour 24 minutes) |

Looking at Figure 9.41 there is a small presence of heave motion of the valve tree during the $z$ displacement. Figure 9.41 show the $z$ displacement from the water depth of 3970 m to 4000 m .

## Z displacement of Valve Tree [ N ]



Figure 9.41: Heave motion during z displacement of valve tree

### 9.5. Deployment of well jumper using fibre rope

The well jumper is the smallest of the five equipment. The slings of the well jumper are supported by a spreader beam to reduce the tension in the slings.


Figure 9.42: Deployment of well jumper

For the weight and buoyancy calculation, the spreader beam and the hook are included. The Total weight in air and static weight of submerged object is the sum of the tree bodies. The calculations are done with correlation to section 5.3.1 and 5.3.2.

Table 9.34: Calculations for spreader beam

|  | Well jumper | Spreader beam | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Accumulated mass [kg] | 4498 | 2946 | 7443 |
| Accumulated volume [m $\left.^{\mathbf{3}}\right]$ | 1.10 | 0.71 | 1.81 |
| Weight of slender elements [N] | 44121 | 28898 | 73020 |
| Weight of hook [N] | - | 39240 | 39240 |
| Total weight in air [N] | 44121 | 68138 | 112260 |
| Buoyancy force [N] | 11034 | 7132 | 18166 |
| Static weight of submerged object [N] | 33088 | 61006 | 94094 |

### 9.5.1. Tension



Figure 9.43: Tension in main liftwire for well jumper


Figure 9.44: Tension in main liftwire, well jumper, to 100 m water depth

The tension in the main liftwire for the deployment of the well jumper show the follow the same trend as the previous cases. However, for this case, the maximum displacement shown in Figure 9.44 and Table 9.35 is experience by the rope during the deployment though the splash zone, and in the upper water column. The start value in Table 9.35 is the initial tension of the main liftwire at 0 second, where the well
jumper is lifted in air. The start value correlates to the calculated total weight in air shown in Table 9.34 above.

Table 9.35: statistics of tension in main liftwire, well jumper

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] | Start value [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 134988 | 68164 | 83988 | 3104 | 112172 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 138982 | 71364 | 83892 | 3206 | 112170 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 184549 | 17817 | 83809 | 3768 | 112171 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 205647 | 125 | 83809 | 4410 | 112172 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 173797 | 36029 | 83437 | 3816 | 112171 |

The mean value of the tension in the main liftwire during deployment is about 10 k N lower than the calculated value of the static weight of the submerged equipment, see Table 9.34. The reason for the difference might be due to the negative weight in water of the fibre rope, which is $-3.1 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$. Also, the lift forces acting on the main liftwire when the well jumper is deployed with a skewness in the x direction. Taking a closer look at the tension in the main liftwire, one may notice that the tension is higher in the upper water column from 10 m to 30 m water depth. The mean tension for the time interval of 60-140 seconds, water depth of 7.5 to 24, is measured and shown in Table 9.36.

Table 9.36: Mean tension $t$ time interval of 60:140s

|  | Mean [N] |
| :--- | ---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 94190 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 94200 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 94180 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 93940 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 93610 |

The mean tension in the main liftwire for the new time interval correlates to the static weight of the submerged equipment calculated in Table 9.34.

Figure 9.45 and Figure 9.46 show the tension in the main liftwire for the different wave conditions at the water depth of 2000 m and 4000 m . As the tension in the main liftwire is smaller due to the small weight of the well jumper and the components, the variation of the tension for each condition set is shown more clearly in Figure 9.45 and Figure 9.46, than in the previous cases.


Figure 9.45: Tension in main liftwire at 2000 m, well jumper

Tension in main lifwire, Well Jumper [ N ]


Figure 9.46: Tension in main liftwire at 4000 m, well jumper

The variation between the tensions are smaller than for the other cases. There is no clear gap between the tension in wave conditions 1 through 3, as seen in the previous cases, and the tension in wave conditions 4 and 5 is closer to the other values. The tension in the main liftwire decreases for all wave conditions from 2000 m to 4000 m . The values shown in Table 9.37 at the water depth of 3990 m does not give a good indication for the tension at 4000 m . This is due to the simulation duration, and looking at Figure 9.46, there is a sudden increase in the tension just before 3990 m . Values of tension at the water depth of 3980 m would give a better indication of the actual tension at 4000 m .

Table 9.37: tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth, well jumper

|  | Tension at 2000 m [N] | Tension at $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m} \mathbf{( 3 9 9 0} \mathbf{~ m )} \mathbf{[ N ]}$ | Difference [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 83151 | 83520 | 369 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 83570 | 83794 | 224 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 82552 | 83356 | 803 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 82845 | 83336 | 491 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 82344 | 83243 | 900 |

As for the previous cases, the tension is not affected significantly by the water depth of the installation.

### 9.5.2. X displacement

The suction anchor has a light weight, but the cross-sectional area is very small.


Figure 9.47: $X$ displacement of suction anchor
The $x$ displacement is similar to the $x$-displacement of the tubing head spool, see section 9.2.2. However, the in this case, the $x$ displacement for wave conditions 4 and 5 are the smallest. This variance from the other cases could be related to the tiny cross-sectional area of the well jumper in the current direction. The main cause of the $x$ displacement in this case might be due to the light weight of the well jumper and the spreader beam. The largest $x$ displacement is for wave condition 3 , with a $x$ displacement of 67.5 m .

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation [m] | Start position [m] | Displacement [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 40.54 | -25.25 | 15.71 | 16.00 | -24.50 | 65.04 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 41.55 | -25.85 | 16.64 | 16.04 | -24.50 | 66.05 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 42.99 | -26.50 | 17.94 | 16.20 | -24.50 | 67.49 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 37.64 | -24.53 | 12.72 | 15.79 | -24.50 | 62.14 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 35.32 | -24.62 | 10.78 | 14.08 | -24.50 | 59.82 |

Figure 9.48 and Figure 9.49 show the $x$ displacement at the water depths of 2000 m and 4000 m. Different from the other cases, is that the $x$ displacement in wave conditions 4 and 5 are smaller at both 2000 m and 4000 m.


Figure 9.48: $X$ displacement of well jumper at 2000 m


Figure 9.49: $X$ displacement of well jumper at 4000 m

The x displacement between wave 4000 m and 2000 m is for wave condition 4, with a displacement of 28.5 m . The largest x displacement is at 37.8 m at 2000 m and 65.8 m at 400 m , both in wave condition 3 .

Table 9.38: $x$ displacement of suction anchor, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth

|  | X displacement at $\mathbf{2 0 0 0} \mathbf{m} \mathbf{[ m ]}$ | X displacement at $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}(\mathbf{3 9 9 0} \mathbf{~ m}) \mathbf{[ m ]}$ | Difference [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 12.02 | 40.15 | 28.13 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 13.27 | 40.59 | 27.31 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 13.70 | 41.25 | 27.55 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 9.13 | 37.59 | 28.47 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 6.81 | 32.25 | 25.44 |

The x displacement of the well jumper is a bigger issue for the well jumper due to the light weight. The largest x displacement at 4000 m , with a displacement of 67.5 meters, might be an issue when it comes to the positioning of the well jumper.
9.5.3. Y displacement


Figure 9.50: Y displacement of well jumper

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation [m] | Start position [m] | Displacement [m] |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 24.64 | 24.26 | 24.40 | 0.02 | 24.25 | -0.39 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 24.64 | 24.26 | 24.42 | 0.02 | 24.25 | -0.39 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 24.62 | 24.25 | 24.40 | 0.02 | 24.25 | -0.37 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 24.62 | 24.23 | 24.43 | 0.01 | 24.25 | -0.37 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 24.64 | 24.27 | 24.41 | 0.01 | 24.25 | -0.39 |



Figure 9.51: z displacement of well jumper
The simulation was stopped when the well jumper reached a water depth of 3994 m , therefore the deployment time shown below is the time for the well jumper to deploy to a water depth of 3990 m . the deployment time of the well jumper to the water depth of 3990 m takes 1 hours and 28 minutes, which is the same time as the tubing head spool takes to deploy all the way to 4000 m . The most probable cause to the longer deployment time of the well jumper is due to the light weight, and the larger x displacement.

|  | Z displacement time to $\mathbf{3 9 9 0} \mathbf{m}[\mathbf{s}]$ | Z displacement time to $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [hours] |
| :--- | ---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 5302 | 1.47 (1 hour 28 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 5302.5 | 1.47 (1 hour 28 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 5302 | 1.47 (1 hour 28 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 5302 | 1.47 (1 hour 28 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 5302.5 | 1.47 (1 hour 28 minutes) |

The winch is stopped as the well jumper reaches 1994m. Figure 9.52 show the heave motion of the well jumper after the winch is stopped. The heave motion is larger for wave conditions 1 through 3 than for wave conditions 4 and 5 .


Figure 9.52: Heave motion of well jumper during z displacement

### 9.6. Deployment of drill centre template using fibre rope

The drill centre template is the largest and heaviest equipment installed. The simulation using the template was made to check for a limit using the fibre rope deployment method.


Figure 9.53: Deployment of Drill centre template

As with the valve tree, the modelled drill centre template was too complex for the simulation. Therefore, a simplified model was made for the drill centre template.

|  | Full | Simplified | Difference |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Accumulated mass [kg] | 189100 | 190030 | 930 |
| Accumulated volume [m³] | 206.59 | 176.95 | -29.64 |
| Weight of object [N] | 1855071 | 1864194 | 9123 |
| Weight of hook [N] | 39240 | 39240 | - |
| Total weight in air [N] | 1894311 | 1903434 | 9123 |
| Buoyancy force [N] | 2077314 | 1779276 | -298038 |
| Static weight of submerged object [N] | -183003 | 124158 | 307161 |

When simplifying the model, slender elements were removed, reducing the volume of the body. Due to the reduction of the volume, the buoyancy force of the simplified model is reduced, hence the static weight of the submerged equipment in water is decreased.


Figure 9.54: Roll of vessel due to weight of drill centre template
A discrepancy occurred when simulating the drill centre template. Due to the large weight of the drill centre template in air, roll motion in the negative $x$ direction of the vessel occurred at the initial stages of the deployment, see Figure 9.55 . The roll motion results in parts of the drill centre template being deployed in water at the start position of the deployment, rather than being above the sea level. In Figure 9.54 the position of the vessel and the drill centre template at the initial phase, during the splash zone and
the fully deployed stage. From Figure 9.54 we see that once the template is fully deployed, the roll of the vessel stabilized to around 0 degrees. The phenomena is seen in Figure 9.55 below.


Figure 9.55:X rotation of vessel, template deployment
For the calculated values of weight and buoyancy to fit the model, an additional static weight was calculated. To find the appropriate percentage of deployed volume at the initial position, the calculations were made such that the static weight of the partially submerged drill centre template correlated to the start value found in the simulation results, see Table 9.40 in section 9.6 .2 below. For the initial tension to correlate to the static weight of the object when $36.8 \%$ of the volume of the drill centre template was deployed.

Table 9.39: New calculations for drill centre template

| Accumulated mass [kg] | 190030 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Accumulated volume [ ${ }^{3}$ ] | 176.95 |
| 36.8 \% of accumulated volume [ $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ ] | 65.1176 |
| Weight of object [ N ] | 1864194.3 |
| Weight of hook [ N ] | 39240 |
| Total weight in air [ N ] | 1903434.3 |
| Buoyancy force [ N ] | 1779276.488 |
| Buoyancy force of $36.8 \%$ of volume submerged [ N ] | 654773.7474 |
| Static weight of submerged object [ N ] | 124157.8125 |
| Static weight of 36.8 \% submerged object [ N ] | 1248660.553 |



Figure 9.56: Tension in main liftwire for drill centre template


Figure 9.57: Tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, to 100 m water depth

The tension in the main liftwire when deploying the drill centre template show similar trends to that of the valve tree, where the tension is significantly higher in air, and that for the well jumper, where there is a sudden drop in tension at about 30 m water depth. As explained in section 9.6.1, the start value and maximum value correlated to the template being about $36.8 \%$ deployed in the initial stage of the simulation. The actual tension in air would be closer to 1.9 million N .

Table 9.40: statistics of tension in main liftwire, drill centre template

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] | Start value [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 1266063 | 24455 | 74440 | 82389 | 1248513 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 1274183 | 20169 | 74159 | 82559 | 1248515 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 1285072 | 11999 | 73975 | 82804 | 1248515 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 1281644 | 28519 | 66462 | 82739 | 1248513 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 1333107 | 22643 | 54623 | 84420 | 1248514 |

The mean values shown in Table 9.40 does not correlate with the static weight of the submerged object. As for the well jumper, this might be due to the sudden drop in tension at 30 m water depth. The drop might indicate a shift in $x$ displacement, and therefore lift forces acting on the main liftwire could reduce the tension. A new mean value is found for the time interval of $70: 160 \mathrm{~s}$, at a water depth from 7 to 25 m ,
is found. This is the time interval before the tension drop. The mean values of tension from the time interval correlates to the static weight of the submerged drill centre template shown in Table 9.39.

Table 9.41: Mean tension t time interval of 70:160s

|  | Mean tension [N] |
| :--- | ---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 116000 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 114400 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 116000 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 115300 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 111800 |

Figure 9.58 and Figure 9.59 show the tension in the main liftwire for the five wave conditions for when the drill centre template is deployed to the water depths of 2000 m and 4000 m . The trends in the two figures are similar to the trends shown for the tension in the main liftwire for the deployment of the valve tree, see section 9.4.1.


Figure 9.58: Tension in main liftwire at 2000 m, Drill centre template


Figure 9.59: Tension in main liftwire at 4000 m, Drill centre template

The tension in condition sets 1 through 3 show little variance between each other, and decreases slightly from 2000 to 4000 m water depth. However, the tension in wave conditions 4 and 5 are about 10 k N apart
at both 2000 m and 4000 m , and there is a slight increase in tension from 2000 m to 4000 m . The increase in tension in shown in Table 9.42 below.

Table 9.42: tension in main liftwire, 2000 m and 4000 m water depth, drill centre template

|  | Tension at 2000 $\mathbf{m} \mathbf{[ N ]}$ | Tension at $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m} \mathbf{( 3 9 9 0} \mathbf{~ m )} \mathbf{[ N ]}$ | Difference [N] |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 64347 | 63866 | -481 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 63845 | 63694 | -151 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 63735 | 63603 | -132 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 53284 | 55236 | 1952 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 40961 | 46027 | 5066 |

As for the four other equipment, the tension is not significantly affected by the increase in water depth from 2000 m to 4000 m .

### 9.6.3. X displacement

The template has both the largest dimension and the largest weight. The dimensions of the template in the direction of the current is 11.4 m by 9.1 m .


Figure 9.60: x displacement of drill Centre template
Different from the previous results, there is a clear and large difference in x displacement depending on the wave conditions, especially in wave conditions 4 and 5 . The difference in the $x$ displacement in wave
conditions 1 through 3 is minimal, where wave condition 1 is smallest wit 218 m displacement, and wave condition 3 largest with 236 m displacement. As stated above, the drill centre template has the largest cross-sectional area in the direction of the current. Because the $x$ displacement due to current is calculated with respect to the cross-sectional area and the velocity of the current, it is understandable why the x displacement of the drill centre template is much larger than for the other equipment.

Table 9.43: Statistics of $x$ displacement of drill centre template

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation [m] | Start position [m] | Displacement [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 193.93 | -24.62 | 114.36 | 57.02 | -24.50 | 218.43 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 204.51 | -24.98 | 120.89 | 59.94 | -24.50 | 229.01 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 211.57 | -25.17 | 125.38 | 62.01 | -24.50 | 236.07 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 310.00 | -24.46 | 183.70 | 92.08 | -24.50 | 334.50 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 403.90 | -24.57 | 238.65 | 116.70 | -24.50 | 428.40 |

The $x$ displacement is largest for wave condition 5 , which has a $x$ displacement of 428 m . That is almost half a kilometer off its original x position. For wave condition 4, the x displacement is about 100 m less.

Figure 9.61 and Figure 9.62 show the x displacement of the drill centre template at the water depths of 2000 m and 4000 m . different from the previous cases, the $x$ displacement for both water depths are large. The smallest x displacement at 2000 m is larger than the largest x displacement at 4000 m for the previous equipment. the increase in x displacement between 2000 m and 4000 m follow the approximately same phase for all wave conditions.


Figure 9.61: $X$ displacement of drill centre template at 2000 m


Figure 9.62: $X$ displacement of drill centre template at 4000 m

Already at 2000 m , the drill centre template has shifted x positions to above 100 m . as stated above, this is more than for the largest shifts in x position for all four previous cases. The x displacements from 2000 m to 4000 m is 65.4 m for wave condition 1 to 137.4 m for wave condition 5 .

|  | X displacement at 2000 $\mathbf{m} \mathbf{[ m ]}$ | X displacement at $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}(\mathbf{3 9 9 0} \mathbf{~ m}) \mathbf{[ m}]$ | Difference [m] |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 124.76 | 190.13 | 65.37 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 132.30 | 200.11 | 67.81 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 137.27 | 207.41 | 70.14 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 203.92 | 306.21 | 102.29 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 264.20 | 401.56 | 137.36 |

The x displacement at both 2000 m and 4000 m is very large. Some type of positioning means should be used in order to reduce the large displacement in the $x$ direction.

### 9.6.4. $Y$ displacement



Figure 9.63: Y displacement of Drill centre template
As for the other equipment, the displacement in y direction for the drill centre template is minimalistic. The largest displacement is for in both positive and negative y direction is in wave condition 5 . The $y$ displacement in the positive $y$ direction is similar for all wave conditions, but the difference in the negative y direction is neglectable for wave conditions 1 through 3 and about 1.5 m for wave conditions 4 and 5 .

Table 9.44: statistics for $Y$ displacement of Drill centre template

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation [m] | Start position [m] | Displacement, $+\mathbf{y}[\mathbf{m}]$ | displacement, <br> -y $[\mathbf{m}]$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 26.78 | 24.03 | 24.15 | 0.22 | 24.25 | 2.53 | 0.22 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 26.77 | 24.00 | 24.16 | 0.22 | 24.25 | 2.52 | 0.25 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 26.75 | 24.02 | 24.16 | 0.22 | 24.25 | 2.50 | 0.23 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 26.81 | 22.89 | 23.51 | 0.58 | 24.25 | 2.56 | 1.36 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 26.88 | 22.75 | 23.59 | 0.43 | 24.25 | 2.63 | 1.50 |

Compared to the large displacement in the x direction, the y displacement is not significant.

### 9.6.5. Z displacement



Figure 9.64: $x$ displacement of the drill centre template
Figure 9.64 show the deployment time for the drill centre template to reach 4000 m water depth. Different from the previous cases, the displacement time varies more for each wave condition. There are 68 seconds separating the largest and smallest displacement time. For wave conditions 1 through 4, the displacement time is 1 hour and 29 minutes, and for wave condition 5 it takes one minute extra.

|  | Z displacement time to $\mathbf{3 9 9 0} \mathbf{m}$ [s] | Z displacement time to $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathbf{m}$ [hours] |
| :--- | ---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 5352.5 | 1.49 (1 hour 29 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 5354 | 1.49 (1 hour 29 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 5354.5 | 1.49 (1 hour 29 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 5375.5 | 1.49 (1 hour 29 minutes) |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 5420.5 | 1.51 (1 hour 30 minutes) |

The difference in displacement times might be due to the differences in $x$ displacement, where the wave condition with the largest $x$ displacement is the slowest. The displacement times to 2000 minutes are approximately half the time.

### 9.6.6. Reduced current

To investigate the effect of the current, the drill centre template has been modelled in a new current which is half the previous current, see section 8.1. In this section we will investigate the effect of the reduced current, especially the effect on the x displacement.
9.6.6.1. Tension


Figure 9.65: Tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, reduced current


Figure 9.66: Tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, to 100 m water depth, reduced current

The tension in the main liftwire is approximately the same as for the larger current. There is e slight decrease in the mean tension throughout the deployment process. The smaller current will affect the motion of the drill centre template to a lesser extent than for the larger current. The small reduction tension may indicate less snap forces in the splash zone and upper water column due to current motion.

Table 9.45: statistics for tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, reduced tension

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 1266917 | 22696 | 74282 | 82588 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 1275157 | 19189 | 73963 | 82784 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 1286009 | 15062 | 73758 | 82995 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 1280635 | 27971 | 65922 | 82966 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 1332987 | 22112 | 54742 | 84543 |

### 9.6.6.2. $X$ displacement

Looking at the formula for horizontal water particle motion, see section 8.4, we see that the force I directly proportionate to the square of the current velocity. The force on the should therefore be 4 times as smaller for the reduced current.


Figure 9.67: $X$ displacement of drill centre template, reduced current
The $x$ displacement of the for wave condition 5 is reduced by 142 meters, and the $x$ displacement for wave condition 1 is reduced by 78 m . We see from Figure 9.67 that the phase of the displacement to 500 m water depth has significantly reduced, but once the drill centre template reaches a certain water depth, the $x$ displacement continues at a mostly constant phase. Even though the current is small after 1400 m , the x displacement will continue to grow.

Table 9.46: statistics of $X$ displacement of drill centre template, reduced current

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation [m] | Start position [m] | Displacement [m] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 116.07 | -25.17 | 64.94 | 44.00 | -24.50 | 140.57 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 122.98 | -25.53 | 69.17 | 46.11 | -24.50 | 147.48 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 128.32 | -25.99 | 72.00 | 47.66 | -24.50 | 152.82 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 194.09 | -24.51 | 108.41 | 69.05 | -24.50 | 218.59 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 262.17 | -24.64 | 148.01 | 87.01 | -24.50 | 286.67 |

The reduction of the current reduced the $x$ displacement to some extent, but the need for positioning means is still present.
9.6.6.3. $\quad$ displacement


Figure 9.68: y displacement of drill centre template, reduced current
The difference in the $y$ displacement is neglectable. The only difference is a visual difference of the negative y displacement for wave conditions 4 and 5 , and a slight reduction in the negative y displacement for the two wave conditions.

Table 9.47: Statistics of $y$ displacement of drill centre template, reduced current

|  | Max $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Min $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Mean $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Standard deviation $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Start position $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Displacement, $+\mathbf{y}$ <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | displacement, -y <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 26.78 | 23.93 | 24.26 | 0.20 | 24.25 | 2.53 | 0.32 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 26.77 | 23.94 | 24.27 | 0.21 | 24.25 | 2.52 | 0.31 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 26.75 | 23.91 | 24.26 | 0.20 | 24.25 | 2.50 | 0.34 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 26.81 | 23.54 | 23.94 | 0.37 | 24.25 | 2.56 | 0.71 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 26.88 | 23.54 | 23.97 | 0.30 | 24.25 | 2.63 | 0.71 |

### 9.6.7. No current

To investigate the effect of the wave conditions with no current present, the current was set to "no current" in the SIMO simulation, and was simulated for the drill centre template.

### 9.6.7.1. Tension



Figure 9.69: Tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, no current


Figure 9.70: Tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, to 100 m water depth, no current

Compared to the two previous cases with there is a small decrease in mean tension in main liftwire when deploying the drill centre template though the water column with no current present. The drop in tension after 30 m is also present for this case. This might be due to the smaller effect of the waves after the position. This effect happens for the well jumper and drill centre template, where a different crane is used, which could have some effect on the tension due to crane tip motions. Another reason for the drop might be an error in the model setup.

Table 9.48: statistics for tension in main liftwire, drill centre template, no current

|  | Max [N] | Min [N] | Mean [N] | Standard deviation [N] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 1267348 | 21144 | 73700 | 82618 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 1275531 | 16357 | 73358 | 82816 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 1286299 | 14912 | 73126 | 82998 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 1281421 | 27608 | 65000 | 83034 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 1332553 | 22285 | 53685 | 84625 |

### 9.6.7.2. X displacement

For this result, we see how much the current affects the displacement for the equipment in the current direction.


Figure 9.71: $X$ displacement of drill centre template, no current
As expected, the x displacement is a lot less when there is no current present. The x displacement of the drill centre template is only affected by the horizontal wave particle motion due to the wave conditions. The largest x displacement wave conditions $1,2,3$ and 5 are all in the negative x direction, whereas the largest x displacement for wave condition 4 is in the positive x direction. The reason for this might be due to the effect of the horizontal water particle velocity for wave condition 4 is only present until 100 m water depth.

Table 9.49: statistics of $X$ displacement of drill centre template, no current

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Start position $[\mathbf{m}]$ | Displacement, <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | displacement, <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | -23.21 | -29.04 | -26.30 | 1.25 | -24.50 | 1.29 | 4.54 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | -22.84 | -29.57 | -26.02 | 1.18 | -24.50 | 1.66 | 5.07 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | -22.02 | -29.16 | -25.78 | 0.99 | -24.50 | 2.49 | 4.66 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | -20.94 | -25.01 | -23.15 | 1.00 | -24.50 | 3.56 | 0.51 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | -24.06 | -27.39 | -25.68 | 0.71 | -24.50 | 0.44 | 2.89 |

We see from this that the current data at the installation site is important when deciding what positioning measures are necessary.

### 9.6.7.3. $\quad$ displacement



Figure 9.72: Y displacement of drill centre template, no current
The only difference from the current and reduced current case when it comes to $y$ displacement of the drill centre template, is that there is less $y$ displacement in the negative $y$ direction for wave condition 4, and more for wave condition 5.

Table 9.50: statistics for $Y$ displacement of drill centre template, no current

|  | Max [m] | Min [m] | Mean [m] | Standard deviation [m] | Start position [m] | Displacement, +y <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ | displacement, -y <br> $[\mathbf{m}]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 26.78 | 23.89 | 24.38 | 0.18 | 24.25 | 2.53 | 0.36 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | 26.77 | 23.90 | 24.38 | 0.18 | 24.25 | 2.52 | 0.35 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | 26.75 | 23.87 | 24.38 | 0.18 | 24.25 | 2.50 | 0.38 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | 26.81 | 24.18 | 24.32 | 0.19 | 24.25 | 2.56 | 0.07 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | 26.89 | 22.39 | 23.34 | 0.65 | 24.25 | 2.64 | 1.86 |

## 10. Conclusion and recommendation for further work

### 10.1. Conclusion

Using fibre rope as an alternative to conventional steel wire for the main liftwire is demonstrated to be fully possible. When installing subsea equipment in water depths down to 4000 m , the main factor when deciding between using fibre rope and steel wire is the tension in the main liftwire during the deployment. The added weight in water of the steel wire requires an additional 120 tonnes to the SWL of the deployment system. On the other hand, the weight of the fibre rope in water is negligible throughout the deployment of the equipment. Therefore, when choosing a deployment system using fibre rope, the SWL is only dependent on the mass of the installed equipment.

For the simulations using fibre rope, the maximum tension in the main liftwire occurs when the equipment is lifted above sea level. The tension in air is very close to the calculated total weight in air of the equipment. The mean tension in the main liftwire when lifted though the water column correlates to the calculated submerged weight in water of the equipment. There are no significant challenges with tension in the main liftwire when the equipment is deployed to 4000 m .

The main concern with deep-water deployment is the x displacement of the installed equipment. The challenge was found to be equally present for both fibre rope and steel wire. The x displacement was simulated relative to the weight and geometry of the several types of equipment. The largest x displacement occurred when deploying the drill centre template to 4000 m , with a maximum displacement value of 430 m . The smallest displacement occurred for the suction anchor, with a maximum displacement of approximately 40 m . The x displacement of the equipment was significantly larger at 4000 m water depth compared with the water depth of 2000 m .

The x displacement was found to be dependent on the current velocity and the wave conditions. As the current was acting in the positive x direction, the displacement occurred in the x direction. When reducing the current by halving the current velocity, there was a reduction in the x displacement. However, the reduction was not halved, but decreased by approximately 140 m , or approximately $33 \%$ for the worst wave condition. Even though the current below 1400 m water depth had a velocity of just $0.01 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, the x displacement continued to increase as the equipment was continued to be deployed though the water column.

The waves were simulated to operate in the opposite direction of the current, and therefore helped with reducing the x displacement. Out of the five wave conditions simulated, the wave conditions with small wave period and small wave height affected the x displacement the most, since the counter effect to the current was only working in the shallower depths. With exception for the low weight well jumper, the smallest x displacement for all equipment occurred for wave condition 1 , having a wave height of 1.5 m and a wave period of 11 s .

When installing subsea equipment in water depths of 4000 meters it is important to have a good model of the wave and current profile in the area. Depending on the current data, the installation will rely on proper positioning methods. For the equipment with the least displacement, a ROV could be used to position the equipment after it had been deployed to the desired water depth. However, for the equipment with the larger displacement, such as the drill centre template, other positioning measures must be applied.

### 10.2. Recommendations for further work

The simulations in this thesis is modelled for one current dataset only. For further work it is recommended to look at a larger spectre of current data, as the current is varying for the different installation sites. The simulations are done without using heave compensation for the winch, which may be included in further simulations.

Investigating positioning measures designed to work at 4000 meters water depth is recommended.

## 11. References

Aquaterra Energy. (n.d.). Susbea drill centre templates. Retrieved April 2018, from Aquaterra Energy.
Aquaterra Energy. (n.d.). Aquaterra energy helps support first oil for catcher. Retrieved April 2018, from Aquaterra Energy: https://www.aquaterraenergy.com/aquaterra-energy-helps-support-first-oil-for-catcher/

Bai, Y., \& Bai, Q. (2010). Subsea Engineering Handbook. Burlington, Kidlington: Gulf Professional Publishing.

Bull, S., Bunes, Ø., Davidson, D., Ingberg, P., Paterson, J., \& Torben, S. R. (2007). Fiber Rope Deployment System For Ultra Deep water Installations. Offshore Technology Conference. OTC18932. Houston.

Bunes, $\emptyset$., Ingeberg, P., Torben, S., \& Teigen, P. (2008). Fiber Rope Deployment System and Rope Management Process. International Offshore and Polar Engineering Conference. Vancouver.

Cheveron, Statoil. (2018, February). Oilfield Wiki. Retrieved from Jumpers: http://www.oilfieldwiki.com/wiki/Jumpers\#Well_jumpers

Company, G. E. (2011). Subsea Systems. Retrieved 2018, from GE Oil \& Gas: https://www.geoilandgas.com/sites/geog/files/345_GE_SS_Subsea_Trees_Pages_280113.pdf

Davies, S., \& Ramberg, R. M. (2016, October 01). Gullfaks, Asgard represent world-firsts in subsea compression. Retrieved from Offshore Magazine: http://www.offshore-mag.com/articles/print/volume-76/issue-1/subsea/gullfaks-asgard-represent-world-firsts-in-subsea-compression.html

Det Norske Veritas AS. (2009). DNV-OS-H103 Modelling and analysis of marine operation. DNV.

Det Norske Veritas AS. (2011). Marine Operations, General. DNV-OS_H101. DNV.
DNV. (2009). DNV-OS-H103 Modelling and analysis of marine operation. Det Norks eVeritas.

EPG. (2018, February). Retrieved from epgsa: http://epgsa.com/epgen/index.php/portfolio/suction-anchors-for-aasta-hansteen/

FishSAFE. (n.d.). Subsea Templates \& Manifolds. Retrieved February 2018, from fishsafe: http://www.fishsafe.eu/en/offshore-structures/subsea-structures/subsea-templatesmanifolds.aspx

FMC Technologies. (2018, February). Tubing Heads. Retrieved from FMC TEchnologies: http://www.fmctechnologies.com/SurfaceWellhead/Technologies/ConventionalWellhead/Tubin gHeads.aspx\#

GE Oil\&Gas. (2018, February). Subsea Production Systems. Retrieved from GE oil and gas: https://www.geoilandgas.com/catalog/mobile/subseaproductionsys.html?stream=upstream

Gjerde, B. (2015). Going deeper with fibre. Retrieved from Rolls-Royce: https://www.rolls-royce.com/~/media/Files/R/Rolls-Royce/documents/customers/marine/id25-fibre-rope.pdf

Gudmestad, O. (2015). Marine Technology and Operations. WIT Press.

Harringston-Mission, L., Herry, C., Jeans, G., Lima, J. A., Maisondieu, C., \& Prevosto, M. (2012). Deepwater durrent profile data sources for riser engineering offshore brazil. ASME Conference on Ocean, Offshore and Artic Engineering. Rio de Janeiro.

He, M., Li, H., Wang, A., Xu, J., Yang, Y., \& Zhu, S. (2012). Latest Progress in Deepwater Installation Technologies. International Offshore and Polar Engineering Conference. Thodes: International Society of Offhore and Polar Engineers.

He, M., Wang, A. M., Xu, J., Zhang, C., \& Zhu, S. (2013). Pendulous Installation Method and its Installation Analysis for a Deeowater Manifold in South China Sea. International Offshore and Polar Engineering. Anchorage: International Society of Offshore and Polar Engineers (ISOPE).

Ingberg, P., \& Torben, S. (2006). Development of a Fiber Rope Based Development System for Deep Water Application. International Offshore and Polar Engineering Conference. San Fransisco: The International Society of Offshore and Polar Engineers.

Ingeberg, P., \& Torben, S. (2011). Field Pilot of Subsea Equipment Installation in Deep Water unssing Fibre Rope in Two-fall Arrangement. Offshore Technology conference. OTC 21204. Houston.

InterMoor. (2018, February). How do sucttion piles work? Retrieved from Imtermoor: http://intermoorblog.com/how-suction-piles-work/

Lankhorst Ropes. (n.d.). Deep water deployment ropes. Nogueira - Maia: Lankhorst Ropes Offshore Devision.

Lu, Y., Chun, L., Manzano-Ruiz, J. J., Janardhanan, K., \& Perng, Y.-Y. (n.d.). Flo-Induced Vibration in Subsea Jumper Sunbject to Downstream Slug and Ocean Current. Retrieved February 2018, from The American Society of Mechnica Engineers: http://offshoremechanics.asmedigitalcollection.asme.org/article.aspx?articleid=2499409

Manning, M. (2016, October 28). Offshore oil prodution in deepwater and ultra-deepwater is increasing. Retrieved from U.S Energy Information Administration: https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=28552

Marintek. (2003). Deep-Water Marine Operations. Trondheim: SINTEF.

Mouhandiz, A.-A. e., \& Troost, S. (2013). Subsea Templates Installation at North Sea using HLV THIALF. International Offshore and Polar Engineering. Anchorage: International Society of Offshore and Polar Engineers .

National Oilwell Varco, Rig systems. (2017, October). Next Generation Subsea Knuckle Boom Crane. Retrieved from NOV: http://nov.com/Segments/Rig_Systems/Offshore/Lifting_and_Handling/Product_Catalogue/Cra nes/Next_Generation_Subsea_Knuckle_Boom_Cranes/Next_Generation_Subsea_Knuckle_Boom _Crane.aspx

Offshore Energy Today staff. (2011, November 18). USA: Shell's Tobago Offshore Field Breaks Depth Record for Subsea Production. Retrieved from Offshore Energy Today: http://www.offshoreenergytoday.com/usa-shells-tobago-offshore-field-breaks-depth-record-for-subsea-production/

Offshore Fleet Journal. (n.d.). Deepwater construction vessel. Retrieved May 2018, from Offshore fleet: http://offshore-fleet.com/data/deepwater-construction-vessel.htm

OrcaFlex. (n.d.). Orcina. Retrieved April 2018, from Rope/Wire: Axial and Bending Stiffness: https://www.orcina.com/SoftwareProducts/OrcaFlex/Documentation/Help/Content/html/Rope Wire,AxialandBendingStiffness.htm

Rolls-Royce Marine AS. (2017). Rolls-Royce subsea cranes. Fiber rope cranes (DDC50FR). Hareid: RollsRoyce Marine AS.

Rolls-Royce Marine AS. (2017). Rolls-royce subsea cranes. Fiber rope cranes (FRC 150t). Hareid: Rolls Royce.

Rolls-Royce Marine AS. (2017). Rolls-royce subsea cranes. Fiber rope cranes (FRC 250t). Hareid: Rolls-Royce Marine AS.

Rolls-Royse Marine AS. (2010). CTCU fact sheet. Rolls-Royse Marine.

Samson Rope Tenchnologies, inc. (2014). Quantum-12. Ferndale: Samson.

Schlumberger. (2018, February). Oilfield Glossary. Retrieved from Schlumberger: http://www.glossary.oilfield.slb.com/Terms/t/tubing_head.aspx

Technical standards committe. (2015). Guidelines for marine lifting and lowering operations. GI Noble Denton.

TTS Group ASA. (2017, October). A-frames. Retrieved from TTS Group : http://www.ttsgroup.com/Products/A-frames/

WSH Council. (2014). Guidelines for Creating Lifting Plan for Lifting Operations in Workplaces. WSH Council.

Zhang, W., \& Jeong, C. (2013). OTC 25304 Flat-over Feasibility in Brazilian Sea Water . Rio de Janeiro : Offshore Technology Conferance .

## Appendix

Appendix A: Results
Suction anchor rotation



Valve tree rotation


$z$ rotation,
Valve Tree [degrees]




Drill centre template rotation



Quantum-12
PRODUCT CODE: 873


APPLICATIONS
> Winch Line / Offshore > Working Line / Offshore
> Lifting Sling / Offshore

## FEATURES AND BENEFITS

| > Easy to handle | > Easy to inspect |
| :---: | :---: |
| > Easy to splice | > Excellent abrasion resistance |
| > Excellent grip | > Flexible |
| > Floats | > High strength |
| > Lightweight | > Samthane coated |
| > Wire rope replacement | > High coefficient of friction |
| SPECIFICATIONS |  |
| FIBER: Dyneema ${ }^{\text {- Polyester Blend }}$ | ELASTIC ELONGATION PERCENTAGE: |
| SPECIFIC GRAVITY: . 99 | At \% of break strength 10\%..............0.65\% |
| SPLICE/CLASS: 12-Strand Class II | $20 \%$............. $0.75 \%$ |

Quantum-12 is a lightweight, highstrength, floating rope that can grip on a capstan or H-bitt. The patented DPX ${ }^{\top M}$ fiber technology provides superior abrasion and cut resistance, but with a higher coefficient of friction than other high modulus polyethylene ropes. The 12strand construction provides added flexibility, improved handling, and easy splicing. The vivid green Samthane coating provides excellent visibility and additional abrasion resistance.


COLOR: Vivid green, some sizes also available by special order in black, blue, green, orange, or yellow

| DIAM. (inch) | CIRC. (inch) | WEIGHT PER 100 FT . (bs) | $\begin{gathered} \text { AVG. } \\ \text { STRENGTH } \\ \text { (lbs) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { MIN. } \\ \text { STRENGTH } \\ \text { (lbs) } \end{gathered}$ | DIAM. (mm) | CIRC. (mm) | WEIGHT PER $100 \mathrm{M}(\mathrm{kg})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AVG. } \\ & \text { STRENGTH }(\mathrm{kg}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { MIN. } \\ \text { STRENGTH }(\mathrm{kg}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ISO } 2307 \\ & \text { STRENGTH } \\ & \text { (metric tons) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3/4" | $21 / 4^{\prime \prime}$ | 11.8 | 45,300 | 40,800 | 18 | 54 | 17.6 | 20,500 | 18,500 | 20.5 |
| 7/8" | $23 / 4 "$ | 15.2 | 62,500 | 56,300 | 22 | 66 | 22.6 | 28,400 | 25,500 | 28.4 |
| $1{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 3 " | 21.0 | 82,500 | 74,300 | 24 | 72 | 31.2 | 37,400 | 33,700 | 37.4 |
| $11 / 8^{\prime \prime}$ | $31 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | 25.5 | 105,000 | 94,500 | 28 | 84 | 37.9 | 47,600 | 42,900 | 47.6 |
| $11 / 4^{\prime \prime}$ | $33 / 4{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 31.0 | 131,000 | 118,000 | 30 | 90 | 46.1 | 59,400 | 53,500 | 59.4 |
| $15 / 16^{\prime \prime}$ | 4" | 33.0 | 146,000 | 131,000 | 32 | 96 | 49.1 | 66,200 | 59,600 | 66.2 |
| $13 / 8^{\prime \prime}$ | $41 / 8^{\prime \prime}$ | 37.5 | 162,000 | 146,000 | 34 | 100 | 55.8 | 73,500 | 66,100 | 73.5 |
| $11 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | $41 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | 44.7 | 191,000 | 172,000 | 36 | 108 | 66.5 | 86,600 | 78,000 | 86.6 |
| $15 / 8^{\prime \prime}$ | 5" | 50.0 | 226,000 | 203,000 | 40 | 120 | 74.4 | 103,000 | 92,300 | 103 |
| $13 / 4^{\prime \prime}$ | $51 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | 60.8 | 265,000 | 239,000 | 44 | 132 | 90.5 | 120,000 | 108,000 | 120 |
| $2^{\prime \prime}$ | $6 "$ | 79.4 | 349,000 | 314,000 | 48 | 144 | 118 | 158,000 | 142,000 | 158 |
| $21 / 8^{\prime \prime}$ | $61 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | 89.6 | 397,000 | 357,000 | 52 | 156 | 133 | 180,000 | 162,000 | 180 |

ISO strength specifications are for unspliced rope. All other strength specifications are for spliced rope.

PRODUCT CODE: 873
CONTINUED..


| DIAM. (inch) | CIRC. (inch) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { WEIGHT PER } \\ & 100 \text { FT. (bbs) } \end{aligned}$ | AVG. STRENGTH (lbs) | $\begin{gathered} \text { MIN. } \\ \text { STRENGTH } \\ \text { (lbs) } \end{gathered}$ | DIAM. (mm) | CIRC. (mm) | WEIGHT PER $100 \mathrm{M}(\mathrm{kg})$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { AVG. } \\ \text { STRENGTH }(\mathrm{kg}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { MIN. } \\ \text { STRENGTH }(\mathrm{kg}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ISO 2307 } \\ & \text { STRENGTH } \\ & \text { (metric tons) } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $21 / 4^{\prime \prime}$ | 7" | 100 | 448,000 | 403,000 | 56 | 168 | 149 | 203,000 | 183,000 | 203 |
| $23 / 8^{\prime \prime}$ | $71 / 8{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 112 | 503,000 | 453,000 | 57 | 174 | 167 | 228,000 | 205,000 | 228 |
| $21 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | $71 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | 125 | 562,000 | 506,000 | 60 | 180 | 186 | 255,000 | 229,000 | 255 |
| $25 / 8^{\prime \prime}$ | 8" | 138 | 625,000 | 563,000 | 64 | 192 | 205 | 284,000 | 255,000 | 284 |
| $23 / 4{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | $81 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | 155 | 682,000 | 614,000 | 68 | 204 | 231 | 309,000 | 278,000 | 309 |
| $3 "$ | $9{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 179 | 807,000 | 726,000 | 72 | 216 | 266 | 366,000 | 329,000 | 366 |
| $31 / 4^{\prime \prime}$ | $10 "$ | 213 | 943,000 | 849,000 | 80 | 240 | 317 | 428,000 | 385,000 | 428 |
| $35 / 8^{\prime \prime}$ | 11" | 266 | 1,167,000 | 1,050,000 | 88 | 264 | 396 | 529,000 | 476,000 | 529 |
| $4{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 12 " | 324 | 1,413,000 | 1,272,000 | 96 | 288 | 482 | 641,000 | 577,000 | 641 |
| $41 / 4^{\prime \prime}$ | $13^{\prime \prime}$ | 366 | 1,587,000 | 1,428,000 | 104 | 312 | 545 | 720,000 | 648,000 | 720 |
| $45 / 8^{\prime \prime}$ | $14{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 447 | 1,869,000 | 1,682,000 | 112 | 336 | 665 | 848,000 | 763,000 | 848 |
| $5 "$ | 15 " | 523 | 2,173,000 | 1,956,000 | 120 | 360 | 778 | 986,000 | 887,000 | 986 |
| $51 / 4^{\prime \prime}$ | $16^{\prime \prime}$ | 577 | 2,376,000 | 2,138,000 | 128 | 384 | 859 | 1,078,000 | 970,000 | 1078 |
| $51 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | $161 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | 634 | 2,573,000 | 2,316,000 | 134 | 400 | 943 | 1,167,000 | 1,050,000 | 1167 |
| 5 5/8" | $17^{\prime \prime}$ | 656 | 2,691,000 | 2,422,000 | 142 | 426 | 976 | 1,221,000 | 1,099,000 | 1221 |
| $6{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 18 " | 755 | 3,003,000 | 2,703,000 | 152 | 456 | 1123 | 1,362,000 | 1,226,000 | 1362 |
| $61 / 4^{\prime \prime}$ | $19^{\prime \prime}$ | 820 | 3,204,000 | 2,884,000 | 158 | 474 | 1220 | 1,453,000 | 1,308,000 | 1453 |
| $65 / 8^{\prime \prime}$ | $20 "$ | 922 | 3,579,000 | 3,221,000 | 168 | 504 | 1372 | 1,623,000 | 1,461,000 | 1623 |

ISO strength specifications are for unspliced rope. All other strength specifications are for spliced rope.

## Appendix C: Lankhorst rope



Appendix D: CTCU
30.11.2017

Fact sheet
图 Rolls-Royce

Cable traction control unit - CTCU


## Fact sheet

The unique CTCU-technology has been developed through one of the most comprehensive processes ever by joint offshore industry efforts, and offers superior performance for our fibre rope deployment system.

The CTCU-technology has been designed to accommodate lifting capacities required to install subsea equipment safely and effectively to the seabed in shallow to ultra deep waters. The CTCU is the main part of the complete fibre rope deployment system, and assures handling of fibre ropes and cables in the most careful manner.

High speed performance and the use of spliceable and repairable light-weight fibre opes, instead of heavy steelwire, offers great benefits.

Field-proven units with a long track-record, now ranging from $20-125$ Te capacities are perating in areas such as oceanography. seismic and subsea equipment installation.
complete fibre rope deployment system includes high performance active heave compensation, proven to compensate for more than $95 \%$ of vessel motions. In addition o constant tension, pull limit and specially developed landing and lift-off functions, a verepenten system is an integra pat of the control system for monitoring rope bend fatigue.



50Te FRDS


125 Te FRDS

Technical specification

| Calculation basis | DNV 'Standard for certification No .2 .22 - Lifting appliances'; 2008. |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Safe working load (SWL) | 30 Te | 50 Te | 75 Te | 125 Te | 250 Te |
| Maximum dynamic load | 48 Te | 80 Te | 975 Te | 162.5 Te | 325 Te |
| Launch/Recovery speed @ SWL. | $1.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | 1.0/05 m/s | 0.75/0.4m/s | 05/0.3 m/s | 0.5/03 m/s |
| Launch/Recovery speed @ 50\% SWL. | $20 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $20 / 1.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $15 / 08 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | 10.0.6 m/s | $10.0 .6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| AHC speed | NA | $20 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1.75 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $15 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Constant tension range | N/A | 5-45Te | 10.65 Te | 15-110 Te | 30-200 Te |
| Fibre rope diameter | 30 mm | 56 mm | 68 mm | 88 mm | 136 mm |
| Storage winch capacity* | 8000 m+ | $4500 \mathrm{~m}+$ | $3500 \mathrm{~m}+$ | $7000 \mathrm{~m}+$ | $4000 \mathrm{~m}+$ |
| Peak power consumption* | 450 kW | 850 kW | 850 kW | 1000 kW | 2000 kW |

[^0]
## Rolls-Royce subsea cranes

Fibre rope cranes (FRC 150t)
Working better deeper

The crane is designed for continuous operation in a tough and corrosive offshore environment with focus on efficient and safe load handling.

## Fibre rope cranes

A range of offshore cranes up to 400 tonnes load using field proven Rolls-Royce fibre rope handling technology is now launched. The crane structure has an integrated operator cabin and the fibre rope runs over large diameter sheaves.

Below deck is a compact CTCU (cable traction control unit) which forms the crane winch, provides active heave compensation and stores the rope on a reel. This system has a proven track record of more than 10 years. Particular attention has been made to ease of access and maintenance of all main components.

Because the selected rope has neutral buoyancy, the crane can handle loads to its full rated capacity down to 4,500 metres water depth.
Cranes using heavy steel wire must begin derating at depths more than about 700 m , so by $2,500 \mathrm{~m}$ a 400 t wire crane can only handle the same load as a 250 t FRC.

The Rolls-Royce rope management system monitors rope condition enabling abraded or damaged sections to be easily repaired by splicing onboard.


## General design features

- Field proven CTCU technology for fibre rope handling
- Smart integration in vessel - below deck
- Innovative crane structure - reduced weight
- High-end control system
- Active heave compensation
- Constant tension, with auto landing and auto lift-off mode
- Pull limit and controlled emergency pay-out function
- State-of-the-art operator cabin
- High quality - low maintenance, robust and field proven technology
- Cost efficient logistics for rope replacement

Rope management system - full wear traceability DNV GL certification

## Options

Auxiliary winch

- Personnel lifting
- Tugger winches
- Remote access
- Anti-collision system
- Pedestal
- Heavy lift double fall arrangement
- In-field splicing of rope

Health monitoring

Cabin


A sound insulated state-of-the-art cabin houses the operator's chair with redundant touch screens, camera monitors, a writing desk and a co-pilot chair. Heating and air conditioning allows the operator to work comfortably and efficiently in all climates.

CTCU


Fibre rope handling is taken care of below deck, in a compact system using the field-proven Rolls-Royce cable traction control unit (CTCU), which assures reliable and predictable rope spooling and storage in all conditions.

| SWL | 150 t |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating depth | 4500 m |
| Min outreach | 7 m |
| Max outreach | 31 m |
| Winch speed | $0-1.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ (all layers)* |
| AHC capacity (Peak to peak) | 4.8 m at 10 s period (150t, all layers) |
| Heavy lift capacity (double fall) | 300 t at 2250 m |
| Aux winch capacity | $10 \mathrm{t} / 20 \mathrm{t}$ |
| Tugger winch capacity | 5 t |
| Slewing | $+/-200$ degrees rotation |
| Peak power consumption | 1300 kW |
| Certification | DNVGL-ST-E407 "Rope based deployment and recovery systems for designed service" |

Approximate values, provided for information only. Specifications may vary for given applications.

* Varies according to applied load.

The graphs to right compare the subsea lifting capacity of fibre rope vs. steel wire. Unlike steel wire, fibre rope suffers no depth derating as it has neutral buoyancy. In addition, the fibre rope's twist free construction enables deepwater operations in double fall which effectively doubles the crane's lifting capacity.

Use of steel wires practically stops at approx. 3000 m due to size of handling equipment and high water pressure causing wire core corrosion issues.


Fibre rope crane 150t vs. 150t steel wire

Rolls-Royce Marine AS
Deck Machinery Seismic and Subsea - Hjorungavảg
.O. Box 193, NO-6069 Hareid, Norway Tel: +477001330000 Service tel: +4791622336 www.rolls-royce.com

2017 Rolls-Royce plc
Whilst this information is given in good faith, no warranty or representation is given concerning such information, which must not be taken as establishing any contractual or other commitment binding upon Rolls-Royce plc or any of its subsidiary or associated companies.

Fact Sheet

## Rolls-Royce

## Rolls-Royce subsea cranes

Fibre rope cranes (FRC 250t)
Working better deeper

The crane is designed for continuous operation in a tough and corrosive offshore environment with focus on efficient and safe load handling.

## Fibre rope cranes

A range of offshore cranes up to 400 tonnes load using field proven Rolls-Royce fibre rope handling technology is now launched. The crane structure has an integrated operator cabin and the fibre rope runs over large diameter sheaves.

Below deck is a compact CTCU (cable traction control unit) which forms the crane winch, provides active heave compensation and stores the rope on a reel. This system has a proven track record of more than 10 years. Particular attention has been made to ease of access and maintenance of all main components.

Because the selected rope has neutral buoyancy, the crane can handle loads to its full rated capacity down to 4,500 metres water depth.
Cranes using heavy steel wire must begin derating at depths more than about 700 m , so by $2,500 \mathrm{~m}$ a 400 t wire crane can only handle the same load as a 250 t FRC.

The Rolls-Royce rope management system monitors rope condition enabling abraded or damaged sections to be easily repaired by splicing onboard.


## General design features

- Field proven CTCU technology for fibre rope handling
- Smart integration in vessel - below deck
- Innovative crane structure - reduced weight
- High-end control system
- Active heave compensation
- Constant tension, with auto landing and auto lift-off mode
- Pull limit and controlled emergency pay-out function
- State-of-the-art operator cabin
- High quality - low maintenance, robust and field proven technology
- Cost efficient logistics for rope replacement
- In-field splicing of rope
- Easy inspection of rope

Rope management system - full wear traceability DNV GL certification

## Options

- Auxiliary winch

Personnel lifting
Tugger winches
Remote access
Anti-collision system
Pedestal
Heavy lift double fall arrangement
Health monitoring

Fact Sheet

Cabin


A sound insulated state-of-the-art cabin houses the operator's chair with redundant touch screens, camera monitors, a writing desk and a co-pilot chair. Heating and air conditioning allows the operator to work comfortably and efficiently in all climates.

CTCU


Fibre rope handling is taken care of below deck, in a compact system using the field-proven Rolls-Royce cable traction control unit (CTCU) which assures reliable and predictable rope spooling and storage in all conditions.

| SWL | 250 t |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating depth | 4500 m |
| Min outreach | 11 m |
| Max outreach | 40 m |
| Winch speed | $0-1.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ (all layers)* |
| AHC capacity (Peak to peak) | 4.8 m at 10 s period (150t, all layers) |
| Heavy lift capacity (double fall) | 3.2 m at 10 s period (250t, all layers) |
| Aux winch capacity | 500 T at 2250 m |
| Tugger winch capacity | $10 / 20 \mathrm{t}$ |
| Slewing | 5 t |
| Peak power consumption | $+/-200$ degrees rotation |
| Certification | 2300 kW |

Approximate values, provided for information only. Specifications may vary for given applications. Varies according to applied load.

The graphs to right compare the subsea lifting capacity of fibre rope vs. steel wire. Unlike steel wire, fibre rope suffers no depth derating as it has neutral buoyancy. In addition, the fibre rope's twist free construction enables deepwater operations in double fall which effectively doubles the crane's lifting capacity.

Use of steel wires practically stops at approx. 3000 m due to size of handling equipment and high water pressure causing wire core corrosion issues.


Fibre rope crane 250 t vs. 250 t steel wire

Rolls-Royce Marine AS
Deck Machinery Seismic and Subsea - Hjorungavăg
P.O. Box 193, NO-6069 Hareid, Norway

Tel: +477001330000 Service tel: +4791622336 www.rolls-royce.com

O 2017 Rolls-Royce plc
Whilst this information is given in good faith, no warranty or representation is given concerning such information, which must not be taken as establishing any contractual or other commitment binding upon Rolls-Royce plc or any of its subsidiary or associated companies.

## Rolls-Royce subsea cranes

Fibre rope cranes (DDC50FR)
Working better deeper

The crane is designed for continuous operation in a tough and corrosive offshore environment with focus on efficient and safe load handling.

## Fibre rope cranes

A range of offshore cranes up to 400 tonnes load using field proven Rolls-Royce fibre rope handling technology is now launched. The crane structure have been adapted to handle fibre rope, utilizing the field proven CTCU (cable traction control unit) which forms the crane winch, provides active heave compensation and stores the rope on a reel. This system has a proven track record of more than 10 years. Particular attention has been made to ease of access and maintenance of all main components.

Because the selected rope has neutral buoyancy, the crane can handle loads to its full rated capacity down to its maximum water depth. Cranes using heavy steel wire must begin derating at depths more than about 700 m , so by $2,500 \mathrm{~m}$ a 400 t wire crane can only handle the same load as a 250 t FRC.

The Rolls-Royce rope management system monitors rope condition enabling abraded or damaged sections to be easliy repaired by splicing onboard.


General design features

- Field proven CTCU technology for fibre rope handling
- Innovative crane structure - increased lifting height
- High-end control system
- Active heave compensation
- Constant tension, with auto landing and auto lift-off mode
- Pull limit and controlled emergency pay-out function
- State-of-the-art operator cabin
- High quality - low maintenance, robust and field proven technology
- Cost efficient logistics for rope replacement
- In-field splicing of rope Easy inspection of rope

Rope management system - full wear traceability DNV GL certification - others upon request

## Options

- Auxiliary winch
- Personnel lifting
- Tugger winches
- Remote access
- Anti-collision system
- Pedestal
- Heavy lift double fall arrangement
- Health monitoring


## Fact Sheet

Cabin


A sound insulated state-of-the-art cabin houses the operator's chair with redundant touch screens, camera monitors, a writing desk and a co-pilot chair. Heating and air conditioning allows the operator to work comfortably and efficiently in all climates.

CTCU


Fibre rope handling is taken care of using the field-proven Rolls-Royce cable traction control unit (CTCU), which assures reliable and predictable rope spooling and storage in all conditions.

| SWL | 50 t |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating depth | 3000 m |
| Min outreach | 3 m |
| Max outreach | 20 m |
| AHC capacity (Peak to peak) | 6 m at 8 s (50t, all depths) |
| Heavy lift capacity (double fall) | 100 t at 1500 m |
| Tugger winch capacity | 3 t |
| Slewing | $+/-360$ degrees continuous |
| Peak power consumption | 850 kW |
| Certification | DNVGL-ST-E407 "Rope based deployment and recovery systems for designed service" |

Approximate values, provided for information only. Specifications may vary for given applications.

The graph to the right compares the subsea lifting capacity of fibre rope vs. steel wire. Unlike steel wire, fibre rope suffers no depth derating as it has neutral buoyancy. In addition, the fibre rope's twist free construction enables deepwater operations in double fall which effectivly doubles the crane's lifting capacity.

Use of steel wires practically stops at approx. 3000 m due to size of handling equipment and high water pressure causing wire core corrosion issues.




2017 Rolls-Royce plc
Whilst this information is given in good faith, no warranty or representation is given concerning such information, which must not be taken as establishing any contractual or other commitment binding upon Rolls-Royce plc or any of its subsidiary or associated companies.

Appendix H: NOV Trident crane


## Your partner for a Lifetime of Lifting

NOV has developed a ground-breaking crane concept purpose-built for fiber rope that will revolutionize the subsea crane market. This sleek outward design provides a glimpse into what lies beneath the surface. This innovative lifting system allows the unit to maintain its full lifting capacity at any operational depth;for example, a 400 tcapacity NOV Trident Crane allows the user to bring an actual 400 t load to whatever depth chosen.


## NOV Trident Crane

The innovative hoisting system includes the patent pending "winch on king" concept and a spooling system that is designed specifically for the use of fiber rope. It utilizes a unique rope protection system which ensures that the rope temperature is conditioned and protects the rope from environmental exposure. The versatile design allows the use of fiber rope, hybrid rope, or steel wire, depending on the needs of the customer.
We believe in purposeful innovation, as such this new design will not only increase safety and improve the ability of the vessel, it will also redefine how the crane is operated with the introduction of the new Lifting Operation Station (LOS). By integrating LOS into the superstructure of the vessel near the bridge, the Trident Crane enables close communication during lifting operations onboard.

$$
\text { NOV Trident } \quad \text { Traditional crane }
$$ using Fiber Rope using Steel Wire Rope



## Key Features

## Fiber Rope

- No loss of hook capacity in deepwater operations
- Purpose-built for fiber rope, but can also handle hybrid rope or steel wire
- No corrosion issues
- Fiber rope protection system


## Lifting Operation Station (LOS)

- Safer, more efficient preparation, mobilization, and lifting operation
- Near vessel bridge location; crane operator no longer isolated in crane
- Extended operation possibilities, including possibilities for planning, simulation and training activities
- State-of-the-art dome offering benefit of impossible views, augmented reality, wave timing feature and timeline feature
- Improved human machine interface
- Increased safety for personnel on deck

Crane Features

- Lower weigth
- Reduced installation and commissioning - compared to below deck winch systems
- Lower CoG of crane system - compared to crane with winch above deck
- Electrically and/or hydraulically operated



## Appendix I: Alfa factor, DNV-OS-H101

705 In the North Sea and the Norwegian Sea the $\alpha$-factor should normally be selected according to the relevant Table 4-1 through Table 4-5. Table 4-1 is applicable if one weather forecast (Level C) or the mean value of two or more forecasts is applied, while Table 4-2 through Table 4-5 cover special cases. The table(s) should also be used as a guideline for other offshore areas.

## Guidance note:

The tabulated alpha factors are based on the work performed in a Joint Industry Project during the years 2005-2007 with the aim to establish a revised set of $\alpha$-factors for European waters. For details of the JIP is referred to DNV Report 2006_1756 Rev. 03, "DNV Marine Operation Rules, Revised Alpha Factor JIP Project".
---e-n-d---of---G-u-i-d-a-n-c-e---n-o-t-e---

| Operational Period [h] | Design Wave Height [m] |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $H_{s}=1$ | $1<H_{s}<2$ | $H_{s}=2=2$ | $2<H_{s}<4$ | $H_{s}=4$ | $4<H_{s}<6$ | $H_{s} \geq 6$ |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 12$ | 0.65 |  | 0.76 |  | 0.79 |  | 0.80 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 24$ | 0.63 |  | 0.73 |  | 0.76 |  | 0.78 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\text {POP }} \leq 36$ | 0.62 |  | 0.71 |  | 0.73 |  | 0.76 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 48$ | 0.60 |  | 0.68 |  | 0.71 |  | 0.74 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 72$ | 0.55 |  | 0.63 |  | 0.68 |  | 0.72 |

Note 1: Note that the operational period used as basis for finding the $\alpha$-factor may be defined by $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{pOp}}$. However, required forecasted length of weather windows for the operations shall be defined by the operation reference period - TR. See Figure 1.

Note 2: The $\alpha$-factor could be assumed to vary in time for one operation. E.g. for an operation with $\mathrm{T}_{\text {POP }}=36$ hours, $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{s}}=4.0 \mathrm{~m}$, the $\alpha$-factor is 0.79 for the first 12 hours, 0.76 for the next 12 hours and 0.73 for the last 12 hours of the operation.
Note 3: Design wave heights less than one (1) meter are normally not applicable for offshore operations. If a smaller design wave height nevertheless has been applied the alpha factor should be duly considered in each case.

706 Special considerations should be made regarding uncertainty in the wave periods. I.e. if the operation is particularly sensitive to some wave periods (e.g. swell), also uncertainty in the forecasted wave periods shall be considered.
707 If the available weather forecasting services could be regarded as level B , and the highest forecasted wave height(s) from at least two recognized and pre-defined sources is (are) considered, the $\alpha$-factors could be taken according to Table 4-2. The notes to Table 4-1 apply.

| Operational Period [h] | Design Wave Height [m] |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $H_{s}=1$ | $1<H_{s}<2$ | $H_{s}=2$ | $2<H_{s}<4$ | $H_{s}=4$ | $4<H_{s}<6$ | $H_{s} \geq 6$ |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 12$ | 0.68 |  | 0.80 |  | 0.83 |  | 0.84 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 24$ | 0.66 |  | 0.77 |  | 0.80 |  | 0.82 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\text {POP }} \leq 36$ | 0.65 |  | 0.75 |  | 0.77 |  | 0.80 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\text {POP }} \leq 48$ | 0.63 |  | 0.71 |  | 0.75 |  | 0.78 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 72$ | 0.58 |  | 0.66 |  | 0.71 |  | 0.76 |

708 If the weather forecasting services are Level A including a meteorologist at site that issues/verifies the weather forecast, the $\alpha$-factors could be taken according to Table 4-3. The notes to Table 4-1 apply.

Table 4-3 $\alpha$-factor for waves, Level $A$ with meteorologist at site

| Operational <br> Period [h] | Design Wave Height [m] |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $H_{s}=1$ | $1<H_{s}<2$ | $H_{s}=2$ | $2<H_{s}<4$ | $H_{s}=4$ | $4<H_{s}<6$ | $H_{s} \geq 6$ |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 12$ | 0.72 |  | 0.84 |  | 0.87 |  | 0.88 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 24$ | 0.69 |  | 0.80 |  | 0.84 |  | 0.86 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 36$ | 0.68 |  | 0.78 |  | 0.80 |  | 0.84 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 48$ | 0.66 |  | 0.75 |  | 0.78 |  | 0.81 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 72$ | 0.61 |  | 0.69 |  | 0.75 |  | 0.79 |

709 If the weather forecast(s) are properly calibrated based on monitoring as described in D300, the $\alpha$-factors could be taken according to Table 4-4. The notes to Table 4-1 apply.

| Operational Period [h] | Design Wave Height [m] |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $H_{s}=1$ | $1<H_{s}<2$ | $H_{s}=2$ | $2<H_{s}<4$ | $H_{s}=4$ | $4<H_{s}<6$ | $H_{s} \geq 6$ |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 4$ | 0.9 |  | 0.95 |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 12$ | 0.72 |  | 0.84 |  | 0.87 |  | 0.88 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 24$ | 0.66 |  | 0.77 |  | 0.80 |  | 0.82 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}}>24$ | According to Table 4-1 or Table 4-2 as applicable |  |  |  |  |  |  |

710 If the weather forecast(s) are properly calibrated based on monitoring as described in D300, and the weather forecast is issued/verified by a meteorologist at site the $\alpha$-factors could be taken according to Table $4-5$. The notes to Table 4-1 apply.

Table 4-5 $\alpha$-factor for waves, monitoring \& Level A with meteorologist

| Operational Period [h] | Design Wave Height [m] |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $H_{s}=1$ | $1<H_{s}<2$ | $H_{s}=2$ | $2<H_{s}<4$ | $H_{s}=4$ | $4<H_{s}<6$ | $H_{s} \geq 6$ |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 4$ | 0.9 |  | 0.95 |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 12$ | 0.78 |  | 0.91 |  | 0.95 |  | 0.96 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}} \leq 24$ | 0.72 |  | 0.84 |  | 0.87 |  | 0.90 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}}>24$ | According to Table 4-3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

711 The appropriate $\alpha$-factor for wind should be selected (estimated) considering the items listed below.

- Statistical data and local experience for the actual site.
- Planned operation period from issuance of weather forecast, $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{POP}}$.
- Applied wind speed compared with the maximum possible wind speed, i.e. 10 year return wind speed.
- Criticality of exceeding the design wind speed, e.g. by considering the contribution from wind on the total design load.


[^0]:    Perpower

